Inventory Management Run Instructions

Important Notices

Trademark Acknowledgements

Publication Information

Document code	UinvA US
Release	8.4
Publication date	December 5, 2023

Change History

Rv.		Date	Author	Name	Description	Reqmt.	Project	Page
1	Changed	2020-12-23	TKuppa	MR80741	Modified the help text for the Location Usage Field	DEF_749014	v8.4.1	*188*
2	Added	2023-03-16	SRajasek	MR81206	Added fields for Enhancement Warranty ERPLX-200	JR-3461997	v8.4.1	*257*
3	Added	2023-03-16	SRajasek	MR81206	Added fields for Enhancement Warranty ERPLX-200	JR-3461997	v8.4.1	*257*
4	Changed	2023-04-19	DRajendran1	MR81245	Changed FieldHelp ID from f_inv31001_xlitem to f_inv31003_xlitem ERPLX 263	JR-5158278	v8.4.1	*258*
5	Added	2020-09-15	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4	*277*
6	Added	2020-10-12	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4.1	*277*
7	Added	2020-09-15	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4	*280*
8	Added	2020-10-12	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4.1	*280*
9	Added	2020-09-15	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4	*281*
10	Added	2020-10-12	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4.1	*281*
11	Added	2020-09-15	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4	*283*
12	Added	2020-10-12	SRajasek	MR80607	Added the new function key to the INV500 help text	DEF_735946	v8.4.1	*283*

Table of Contents

About this document

How to read this document

Comments?

We continually review and improve our documentation. Any remarks/requests for information concerning this document or topic are appreciated. Please e-mail your comments to documentation@infor.com .

In your e-mail, refer to the document number and title. More specific information will enable us to process feedback efficiently.

Contacting Infor

If you have questions about Infor products, go to Infor Concierge at https://concierge.infor.com/ and create a support incident.

If we update this document after the product release, we will post the new version on the Infor Support Portal. To access documentation, select **Search Browse Documentation**. We recommend that you check this portal periodically for updated documentation.

If you have comments about Infor documentation, contact documentation@infor.com .

Chapter 1
Introduction to Infor LX

1

Overview of Infor LX

This topic contains information that pertains to all applications of the Infor LX product. This information enables you to perform the following tasks:

- Navigate through menus and screens
- Specify information in the fields on the screens
- Use the screen actions
- Access the online help text
- Become familiar with terms used throughout Infor LX

Navigation

The features described in the following paragraphs help you navigate within and between Infor LX screens and programs quickly and easily.

Menus

Use Infor LX menus to choose individual programs to process or view information. You can call individual applications directly from any menu.

Dates

Infor LX includes full support for dates up to and beyond the year 2000. Although most date fields display six characters, Infor LX stores the date as eight characters to include century information. Use Company Name and Date Format, SYS820, in the System Parameters Generation program, SYS800, to configure century dates and specify dates beyond 1999.

Attention key and quick access icon

The character-based user interface uses the attention key to directly access other programs, menus, and applications. On an Infor LX screen, press the Esc key.

The Webtop user interface uses the Quick Access icon to directly access programs. On an Infor LX screen, click the Quick Access icon.

You must have security authorization to use these features.

Look-up features

On the character-based user interface, a plus sign (+) indicates a prompt-capable field. Use F4 to display a look-up screen.

On the Webtop user interface, an arrow indicates a prompt-capable field. Click the arrow to display a look-up screen.

Most screens called from inquiry programs allow you to search for alphanumeric strings.

Remembered keys

Infor LX remembers certain key values, such as item number, salesperson, or container, in your workstation memory as you process information in certain programs. You can assign one of the following values to each field:

- 0. Infor LX automatically retrieves this value from remember key memory. Infor LX updates this value on a continual basis.
- 1. Infor LX automatically retrieves the value you specify in Display Remembered Keys, SYS080. It does not update the value from any other program.
- 2. Infor LX does not retrieve or update remembered key fields.

Use the Display Remembered Keys program, SYS080, to set up remembered keys.

Standard online help features

Many Infor LX programs display generic help text. Use F1 from within a field on the character-based user interface. Click the Show/Hide Help icon on the Webtop user interface. This generic help text includes help for standard line actions, standard screen actions, which are also called function keys or F keys, the run time parameter, and some screens types.

The information in the generic help text for line actions and screen actions in this document is not included in the help text for individual Infor LX programs and screens. If a line action or screen action other than those defined in the generic help text occurs in a program, the help text for that program describes the specific action.

Additional generic help text is stored in the SSARUNHT document for users of the character-based UI. You can print this document and the individual application run instructions, SSARUN01, SSARUN02, and so on, from the DOC menu on the IBM(R) iSeries(TM) in the character-based user interface.

Generic help text for line actions

Line actions

The following line actions are valid in numerous screens. They have the functions described in the following sections.

1=Create

Specify Create on the prompt line and a value in at least one key field to add new information to the file. The system displays maintenance screens on which you can specify the new data. The system prints the new data on the audit report.

Note: You cannot specify Create next to existing data.

1=Select

On a prompt screen, specify 1 to return the selected data to the original screen.

2=Revise

Specify Revise to change the information for a line. Specify 2 and a value in at least one key field or specify 2 next to a line. The audit report lists the change. If you specify Revise next to a line with inactive information, the system reactivates the information.

3=Copy

Specify Copy to copy existing information. You can specify 3 and a value for at least one key field or you can specify 3 next to a line. The system displays a maintenance screen on which you can specify new data and change existing data.

4=Delete

Specify Delete to deactivate the information on a line. You can specify 4 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 4 next to the line to delete. Use Revise to reactivate deleted information.

5=Display

Specify Display to view information. You can specify 5 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 5 next to a line.

6=Print

Specify Print to print information on the audit trail. You can specify 6 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 6 next to a line.

8=Position To

Specify Position To to move a line to the top of the list. You can specify 8 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 8 next to a line. The system repositions the list to begin with the requested line or, if the line does not exist, to the line that is next in sequence.

After you use the Position To feature, you can page down or you can use the Position To action with a different value, but you cannot page up. You can return to the top of the list if you specify Position To but do not specify a value in the key fields on the prompt line.On a prompt screen, display details matching the information you specified.

10=Search

On the top line of a prompt screen, use 10 and known field data to locate specific information.

Additional line actions

If a program contains additional line actions, see the line actions help text in that specific program for descriptions of those line actions.

Generic help text for screen actions

Many screen actions, also called F keys, perform the same function for every program or screen in Infor LX. Definitions for these screen actions follow.

Enter

Proceed to the next screen of a maintenance program. On the final screen, press Enter to update the file and return to the first screen of the program for additional maintenance activity.

Enter

Validate data in a screen. This function of Enter generally occurs in transaction programs that have an F6=Accept screen action, which saves the data on the screen.

Enter

Send the output from a report or listing program to an output queue for processing.

F1=Help

Display help text. This screen action applies to the character-based user interface only.

F3=Exit

Exit a program and do not record, update, or print the information you specified on the program screens.

F4=Prompt

Display a pop-up screen that lists existing values for the field. A plus (+) character denotes a prompt-capable field in the character-based user interface. In the Webtop user interface, the prompt -capable field has a small arrow that points to the right .

F5=Refresh

On a list screen, redisplay the screen to check the status of an executed function.

On a maintenance screen, redisplay the original values on the screen.

F6=Accept

Accept your changes and exit the program.

F7=Backward

Display previous lines, that is, those alphanumerically closer to A or those with earlier dates.

F8=Forward

Display additional lines, that is, those alphanumerically closer to Z or 9, or those with later dates.

F11=Fold

Display a folded view of the screen that contains additional information. Use F11 again to return the screen to its previous format.

F12=Cancel

Return to the previous screen and do not save values you specified on this screen. If you use F12 to return to a selection screen in a maintenance program, you cancel changes you made to any screens in the program.

F23=More Actions

Display additional line actions. If a screen has many screen actions, you may need to press F24 to see that there is an F23 action, which indicates that additional line actions are available.

F24=More Keys

Display additional function keys.

Generic help text for standard screens

Several categories of screens have identical functionality, though the content differs. These types of screens are explained in the following sections.

Generic help text for list screens

Many Infor LX programs contain screens with lists of information to specify for maintenance or inquiry. You have two options to specify the information to process on a list screen:

- Use the Act field and the key fields that appear at the top of the list.
- Specify a line action in the Act field of the line with the information you want to process.

After you make your entries, press Enter to perform the line action.

Generic help text for filter screens

Some Infor LX programs feature a filter screen, which you can access with F13. The filter screen enables you to filter the data to display. For example, if you use F13 in Warehouse Master Maintenance, INV110, you can display all records by warehouse or active records by warehouse or active records by description. Some filter screens provide sort or sequence options.

Generic help text for the run time parameter

Run Time Parameter (1,0):

Specify interactive to process the data in real time or batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Infor LX menus

This section describes the menus in Infor LX.

ERPLX main menu

The ERPLX Main Menu is the first of five master menus. You can access the four major Infor LX application groups from this menu:

- Configurable Enterprise Financials, CEF
- Multi-Mode Manufacturing, MMM
- Supply Chain Management, SCM
- Cross-Product Applications, XPA

Specify the abbreviated application group fast path code to access the master menu for the desired application group.

Configurable enterprise financials menu

Use the Configurable Enterprise Financials menu, CEF, to access Infor LX financial applications. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired application menu.

Multi-mode manufacturing master menu

Use the Multi-Mode Manufacturing master menu, MMM, to access Infor LX manufacturing applications. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired Infor LX application menu.

Supply chain management master menu

Use the Supply Chain Management master menu, SCM, to access Infor LX supply chain management applications. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired Infor LX application menu.

Cross-product application menu

Use the Cross Product Application menu, XPA, to access, analyze, and transmit information within Infor LX. Specify the application fast path code to access the desired Infor LX application menu.

Commonly used terms in Infor LX

Reference only

Reference only indicates that the system uses the information for the given field only for reference and does not use it for processing.

Extreme values by default

Some fields display extreme values by default. The system uses an alphanumeric or numeric extreme in these fields if you do not override the value. Use these default values, which are usually specified as ranges, to include all information in the range. The defaults values or any other values specified to designate a range do not have to be valid values in a database file.

(Y/blank)

If the screen displays (Y/blank) for a field, specify Y or Yes for a particular action to take place. Otherwise, leave the field blank. The screen displays (Y/N) if the field requires a Y or an N.

Ranges

Ranges refer to fields you can use to limit an inquiry or report or to display specific data. If there are multiple range fields in a program, you can tailor your inquiry or report to produce only the data you need.

Infor LX sorts the information alphanumerically. Therefore, the value in the From field must be a lower alphanumeric value than the value in the To field.

Infor LX usually inserts extreme values as defaults in the lower and upper fields. See the description for Extreme values by default. The entries you make in range fields do not have to be valid values in a database file.

Review the following suggestions to limit the information:

Specify the first value to include on the inquiry or report in the From field. Leave the To field blank to include all information to the end of the file. For example, you can print a report that starts with the customer number you specify in the From field and stops at the end of the Customer Master file.

Specify the last value to include on the inquiry or report in the To field. Leave the From field blank to start at the beginning of the file. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the beginning of the Customer Master file and ends with the customer number you specify in the *To* field.

Specify the same value in both the *From* and *To* fields. For example, you can limit a display to one customer.

To include a group of items, specify a value in the *From* field and another value in the *To* field. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the first of the month and ends with the last day of the month.

Alphanumeric

Alphanumeric refers to text that contains letters, letters and numbers together, and numbers arranged uniformly with special characters, such as dates in MM/DD/YY format. Infor LX sorts reports and inquiries in ascending alphanumeric order, unless indicated otherwise. Ascending order arranges items from the lowest value to the highest value. Alphanumeric text is sorted in ascending order according to the following rules:

- Special characters, such as $, %, - (hyphen), comma, and period, come before all others
- Lowercase letters come before uppercase letters
- Uppercase letters come before numbers
- Numbers, that is, 0 through 9, come last

A/R, A/P

The documentation uses the abbreviations A/R and A/P to denote the terms accounts receivable and accounts payable, respectively. The abbreviations distinguish the terms from the corresponding program indicators of ACR, and ACP, which precede program numbers, for example, ACR500 and ACP150.

Ranges

Ranges refer to fields you can use to limit an inquiry or report or to display specific data. If there are multiple range fields in a program, you can tailor your inquiry or report to produce only the data you need.

Infor LX sorts the information alphanumerically. Therefore, the value in the From field must be a lower alphanumeric value than the value in the To field.

Infor LX usually inserts extreme values as defaults in the lower and upper fields. See the description for Extreme values by default. The entries you make in range fields do not have to be valid values in a database file.

Review the following suggestions to limit the information:

Specify the first value to include on the inquiry or report in the From field. Leave the To field blank to include all information to the end of the file. For example, you can print a report that starts with the customer number you specify in the From field and stops at the end of the Customer Master file.

Specify the last value to include on the inquiry or report in the To field. Leave the From field blank to start at the beginning of the file. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the beginning of the Customer Master file and ends with the customer number you specify in the *To* field.

Specify the same value in both the *From* and *To* fields. For example, you can limit a display to one customer.

To include a group of items, specify a value in the *From* field and another value in the *To* field. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the first of the month and ends with the last day of the month.

Chapter 2
INV Overview

2

Introduction

This document is a guide to Infor LX Inventory Management.

You do not need to install any other Infor LX products before you install INV, but INV is a prerequisite for other products that use the Inventory Item Master program.

The Inventory Management system provides management with concise and accurate information for the control and planning of finished goods, in-process, and raw material inventory. INV provides summary and detail analysis for accounting and production control purposes. It also provides a sub-system for complete cycle counting and physical inventory reconciliation.

Product Highlights

Below is a list of the major components of INV.

- Multiple warehousing
- Multiple locations or bins within warehouses
- Lots within locations
- Online transaction posting
- Transaction effects that you define
- On-line display of inventory transaction history, location, inventory, order, and allocation detail
- Multiple user defined selling units of measure and global units of measure for automatic conversion
- Inventory valuation
- One-step, two-step, and process control cycle counting
- Inventory usage and turnover analysis
- Reorder calculations and inventory level recommendations
- Item alpha lookup
- Interface to the Configurable Ledger product
- Complete lot control and traceability
- Complete container control and traceability
- Expiration and retest dates by lot

- Vendor lot numbers
- Physical inventory by warehouse and item
- Complete physical and book vs. physical inventory reporting
- Automatic reconciliation of physical to book, some or all warehouses

Transaction history

The system stores a record of every inventory transaction and makes them available for inquiries and reports. Transaction history is available for immediate inquiry by item or by item and location in the Material Status Inquiry program. The inventory transaction record holds data such as the quantity, date, reference number, cost/value, transaction type, scheduled date, and master reference number, lot numbers, and warehouse/location information.

Inventory stocking levels

The system supports four levels of inventory. You can view summaries of stock at each level through the Material Status Inquiry program or through reports. Below are the four levels.

- Item
- Item + warehouse
- Item + warehouse + location
- Item + warehouse + location + lot

The lot number level and/or container of inventory can cross multiple warehouses and locations, for example item + lot or item + lot + container. Locations exist within warehouses. There is no limit on the number of warehouses, locations, or lots that you can assign to an item.

Multiple warehouses

You can assign as many warehouses as needed for any item. You can designate each warehouse as allocatable, allowed for order processing, or non-MRP, not used in the MRP netting logic. This allows your business to set up staging areas and quarantined warehouses. The warehouses can be physical or logical warehouses.

Multiple locations

You can assign as many inventory locations as needed for any item. The location number is six characters long. This allows you to define sub-locations within a location, which can be an aisle, bin, or row.

The system stores item-warehouse combination inventory and allocation data. Optionally, sales history is available by item and warehouse in sales by units for the past twelve months. Total monetary amounts of sales by warehouse are also available in year-to-date, the last twelve months individually, and previous year-to-date.

Lot inventory

On an item by item basis, the system requires input of and performs tracking of lot numbers by inventory transaction. The system supports forward and backward lot traceability. The system provides inquiries and reports for the stock, allocation, and movement of inventory by lot. The system also automatically supports shelf life, expiration date, and reject data for each lot. The system automatically uses the expiration date in this allocation logic and MRP logic.

Lot/serial number control

The Lot Master record allows the system to track unlimited lots for any item. The following data is available:

- Received, QA approve, sterilized, expire, and retest dates
- Vendor, vendor lot, P.O., and reference number
- Lot status and factors

Multiple user defined selling units of measure

You can define as many selling units of measure as needed for any item. Use the Unit of Measure Maintenance program to set up multiple conversion factors to convert stocking unit of measure to selling unit of measure. Conversion factors are multipliers, where the selling unit of measure times the multiplier equals the stocking unit of measure. You can use the Unit of Measure List program to retrieve a list of conversion factors by item number.

In addition to item-specific units of measure, you can define global units of measure. When you specify an order using a customer's item number, your internal item number, or an alternate item number, the system checks the item selling unit of measure in the Item Master file, IIM. If the system does not find a match, it checks the Item Unit of Measure file, IUM, for an item-specific conversion factor. If the system does not find one, it searches for a global conversion factor.

User definable transactions

You define the allowable transaction effects. You can define new transactions without reprogramming. You can also define the descriptions of these transactions, their required input data, and their effects on the data files. For example, you can define a special scrap transaction to automatically add recovered material into inventory and to affect the shop order from which the material was scrapped.

Transaction reasons

Each user-defined transaction can have multiple user-defined reason codes for more specific analysis.

Location transfers

You can transfer inventory between locations with one transaction entry. The system logs these transfers as transactions similar to other defined transactions.

Cycle counting

The system supports one-step, two-step, and process control cycle counting. You can print a report of items to be cycle counted and post the resulting balances to inventory through a defined cycle count transaction. You can specify various cycle count selection criteria. Below is a list of criteria:

- Item Criteria - ABC code, item class, item number
- Warehouse Criteria - Item number, warehouse number, location, and lot number

You can also define the number of cycle counts per year and provide items for cycle counting. The system automatically selects items whose inventory is negative at any level for cycle counting. There is a Cycle Count History file, ICY, that the system uses for cycle count variance reporting by item, warehouse, and cost.

Inventory posting

The system posts all inventory in real time. The system edit checks online according to the transaction definitions.

The system prints an audit trail of all posted transactions with batch and session totals immediately after the program ends. The system redisplays all specified data with additional descriptive information for visual verification, including the new inventory balance, before it posts each transaction.

You can process multiple transaction types in the same program session.

Orders and allocations

The system provides a detail inquiry into all open orders and allocations, which sequences the orders and allocations by date. This is done dynamically, so that if you change a date on a customer order, purchase order, shop order, or a shop allocation, the system automatically resequences the inquiry. The inquiry also displays a running forward balance of the projected inventory level.

Reordering

The system supports lead times, reorder points, reorder quantities, and calculates an average usage. In addition, the system tracks year-to-date usage and receipts. The reorder recommendations on the reorder report take these into account.

Inventory valuation

You can value inventory at last cost or weighted average. Automatic calculation of costs is available through the Purchasing and Cost Accounting products. The system costs and saves each inventory transaction. In addition, profitability information is available.

If the Cost Accounting product is not installed, the system uses the actual cost from the Cost Master file, CMF, to update the general ledger for inventory locations transfers.

Physical inventory

The system provides a complete physical inventory sub-system. This includes physical inventory tags, missing tag list, book versus physical inventory, and automatic reconciliation of physical to book. You can perform a physical inventory for all warehouses or for any set of individual warehouses.

You should perform the physical inventory after the inventory close for a month. Then you should reconcile the physical inventory to the book inventory before the close of the next month. Reports include physical inventory by item and by warehouse/tag. Also, the system reports book-versus-physical-inventory by item and by warehouse.

Warehouse and allocation concepts

The setup of warehouses and locations determines how the Customer Order Processing and Shop Floor programs handle allocations. This section provides information on how the choice of warehouses impacts the allocation logic in the two applications. Conceptually, allocations of inventory to customer order line items and allocations of inventory to component lines on a shop order are identical and are described together in this section.

Allocations are done at two levels:

- At order entry time or shop order release time, each customer order line or shop order component line has a warehouse attached to it. For a given shop order, the warehouse is the same for all components; for a given customer order each line item can have a different warehouse. The system performs a warehouse level allocation at order entry time; that is, it keeps track of the total inventory for each item at each warehouse and the total quantity ordered of that item at each warehouse. The material availability check in order entry is based on a comparison of the available inventory at the warehouse with the new order quantity. The releasable orders report makes the same calculation for shop order components.

  At the warehouse level, inventory is usually over-allocated because it is normally not needed at order entry time but rather by the date specified in the customer or shop order. There is no edit at the warehouse level to prevent any number of orders from being specified regardless of the inventory position. Of course, you can receive numerous action messages from MRP.

  The system relieves the allocation at the warehouse level when you issue or ship the material. The system properly accounts for over-issues or under-issues when it reduces the allocation.

- The system processes the second level of allocation when you print picking slips. In order entry this is a result of shipping paper release and printing. In shop floor control this is the

result of the shop packet print. The system processes this second allocation at the lot/location detail level. The system allocates specific lots and locations of inventory to the customer line items or shop order components. If you do not use lot control, the system allocates material from specific locations.

The allocation is a hard allocation; which means the system allocates only inventory that is available. If no inventory is available, there is no allocation. For a given line, the system considers only inventory in the warehouse for that line for allocation. The picking slips print the total quantity required and then all of the detail allocation with lots and location numbers and quantities.

The system allocates from inventory in two different ways, depending on how you set up default values in the Warehouse/Inventory file. The default is determined by your entry in the Override Location field of the JIT Override Location Maintenance program run from the JIT menu.

If you set up a specific default location, the system allocates inventory from that location only. There is a special case with the default location entry, * BLANK. This causes the system to perform allocations from a location defined as BLANK. You would use this if you do not routinely use locations in your inventory system. You might have a few locations for special uses, but most inventory is in a general, BLANK, location.

If you leave the default field empty, the system performs the allocation from inventory in alphanumeric sequence by lot and then location number. If the item is lot controlled, the system stores lot allocation totals in the Lot Master file.

With a hard allocation, you should not print picking slips until you need to pull the material. The planning system makes sure that the right inventory is available on the macro-level. The hard allocation indicates the location from where you pull it, and makes sure no other order pulls that specific inventory. An obvious requirement is accurate and timely inventory balances, for which the cycle counting is helpful.

You can adjust detail allocations at any time after you enter the order, even before you print pick slips. There is an online allocation adjustment program that allows you to review and allocate detail inventory to orders and to change existing order allocations.

System flow

The system flow depends on what other products you use, and whether you are in a manufacturing or distribution business. The system stores basic inventory data in an Item Master file, which contains the identifying item number, item description, and other details, as well as the following data:

- Opening Balance of quantity on hand for the month
- Receipts into stock this month
- Issues from stock this month
- Adjustments to stock this month

The system uses the following equation to calculate the quantity on-hand during the month:

QOH = Opening Balance - Issues + Receipts + Net Adjustments

The system stores items in warehouses, and in locations within warehouses. The Warehouse/Location Inventory file contains the opening balance, receipts, issues, and adjustments for each item as held in each location in each warehouse. The system provides a Material Status Inquiry program, which displays the total on hand for a selected item in each warehouse, and the locations.

You may need to control some items by lot, for example a batch from production. You mark these items in the Item Master as requiring lot control. Thereafter, the system expects you to supply a lot number before it makes any issues and it checks that the lot is available for use. Transaction processing allows you to create lots when specified a transaction. The Material Status Inquiry allows you to display the lots on file.

Daily running consists of the following information:

- Data entry of transactions such as issues, receipts, transfers, and adjustments, which update the master files immediately and print an audit report. Customer orders and shop orders may require multiple-issue transactions, releasing all the items on the order at once. The system displays these types of transactions on a menu:

Programs	
INV500D	Inventory Transactions
INV510	Warehouse Transfer
INV310/515	Cycle Count Worksheets and Posting

- Post Inventory To General Ledger - creates journal entry for all inventory transactions and prints a list of JEs in error. See INV920 for more details.
- On-request reports and Inquiries

Programs	
INV300D	Material Status
INV2XX	Various reports
INV330	Warehouse Inquiry
INV355	Transaction Effect Selection

Period-end Running consists of the following information:

- Reports: Each company has its own regular reports, probably including Stock Status, Sales/Profit analysis, transaction history. Report programs use INV2XX as the program names.
- Month-end close: The Month-end Close program, INV903, calculates the new Opening balance for each item, clears the month fields, updates year-to-date fields, and backs up any history transactions that are older than the number of days specified in the system parameters to SAVF or a device. (SYS824)
- Post Physical - Inventory: Reconciles physical inventory to book (system) values, adjusts the item master inventory quantities accordingly and generates transactions for Inventory History file.

Programs	
INV6XX	Physical Inventory Tran/Close programs
INV7XX	Physical Inventory reports

- Year-end close - (when due): The Year End Close program, INV910, moves all this-year totals into last-year, then this-year is cleared.

You cannot reprint reports for May, for example, after you have closed May. Be sure that all reports are complete before close. Also, you cannot begin processing for the new month until the old month is closed. Iin particular, you should realize that the release of customer and shop orders can give rise to inventory issues. If they occur after your month-end reports but before the month-end close, the reports will not show the true month-end situation, and next month's reports will not agree. The audit trail reports should always be carefully filed in date order, so you can reconcile any such discrepancies. The Transaction History report is also helpful.

If you must access an old month, you can get it from backups in a save file or a device, provided that month is still available. First, backup the current system, then restore the old month and print the reports, then restore the current system. There may be a problem if you have since had a new version of the system installed - check with your Infor LX affiliate.

Cycle counting sub-system

Inventory Management requires a means to reconcile the inventory values in the computer system (book) with the inventory values in the warehouse (actual). The system provides a Physical Inventory sub-system for a periodic (usually annual) count of all items in the inventory. Its main purpose is to validate aggregate inventory values used for financial accounting statements. Production is usually discontinued during the physical count. This is adequate for a yearly activity, but would obviously cause issues with a more frequent occurrence.

Continuous, precise inventory control, including feedback needed to assess reasons for book-to-actual discrepancies, requires more frequent reconciliation. This reconciliation concentrates on the most valuable and higher volume items in inventory.

Cycle Counting is an actual inventory count that is done:

- For selected items
- Frequently (usually daily)
- Without disrupting production activity.

Cycle count item selection

The system uses the following information as the basis for cycle counting selection:

- Cycle Counts/Year: The system calculates the time between cycle counts based on your entry in this Item Master file field for each item (optional).
- Last Cycle Count Date: This date is in the Location Inventory file, ILI, if you use locations or in the Warehouse Inventory file, IWI, if you don't.

The system adds the time between cycle counts (calculated as described above) to this date. If the result is less than or equal to today's date, the item is selected for cycle counting. If it is greater than today's date, the item is not selected. It is not due yet for cycle counting.

There is another special condition that causes an item to be selected for cycle counting. If the ILI/IWI record of the item has a Y in the Cycle Flag field, the item is selected automatically. This flag indicates that the item's on-hand balance has gone to a negative value sometime since the last cycle count. That applies even if the value is not negative at selection time. The programs that can set this field are INV500D, INV510, and BIL540.

You can also limit the items selected for counting by specifying limits of the item numbers or warehouses to be searched.

One- and two-step cycle counting

The system supports both one-step and two-step cycle counting. In one-step cycle counting, the actual information is specified for each item selected and counted. The system automatically adjusts the inventory book levels for any discrepancies. The system also displays a history of any inventory transactions posted, for the specified warehouse and location only, since each item was selected for cycle counting.

In two-step cycle counting, the process starts off the same, but there is no automatic update to inventory levels. Instead, you must enter the cycle count data, run the variance reports, decide which results to post to adjust inventory, and run a predefined inventory transaction to adjust the inventory.

This dual process design allows you to use the cycle counting system in the way that best suits your needs. The one-step process is simple and more automated. But the two-step process puts inventory control more directly in the hands of decision-makers instead of operators. In addition, there is the chance to recount the inventory and not post due to known circumstances.

The decision to use one- or two-step cycle counting must be made at system installation time. If the Cycle Count in 1 Step or 2 Steps field is 1 for one-step cycle counting in Inventory System Parameters, INV820D-01, program INV515D updates inventory. If you set this parameter to 2 for two-step cycle counting, INV515D does not update inventory.

Cycle count variance reporting

There are three types of cycle counting variance reports that you can run, whether you are using one- or two-step cycle counting:

- Book vs. actual by item
- Book vs. actual by warehouse
- Book vs. actual by greatest standard cost variance

Cycle counting sub-system flow

The Cycle count sub-system documentation covers the programs involved on a screen-by-screen basis. They are discussed in order of their normal processing. The following general areas are presented:

- Cycle counting daily processing - This section deals with normal cycle counting activity, such as selecting items for cycle counting, printing cycle counting sheets, and posting the cycle count data. While the cycle count process does not need to be run on a daily basis, we recommend this frequency to maintain the highest level of control over your inventory. Daily cycle counting, as well as repeating cycle counts frequently to note discrepancies, help you determine the reasons for the inventory errors.
- Clear open cycle counts - This section details the use of one program that can be run at any time to clear open cycle count items. This lets you not cycle count an item that has been selected automatically for cycle counting.
- Cycle count period close - This section covers the month-end procedure in inventory processing and how cycle counting fits in.

Cycle counting daily processing

To begin Cycle Counting, start at menu INV03 - Cycle Counting.

Select the items to be counted and print the sheets you will use to make your count. This is done through Cycle Count Worksheet, INV310.

Do not run Inventory Month End Close, INV903, between Cycle Count Worksheet Selection, INV310, and Cycle Count Post, INV515D, because INV903 resequences the transactions used by these two programs.

Posted cycle count variance reports

After you complete cycle count posting for one- or two-step cycle counting, you should run Posted Cycle Count Variance reports. Reports are a record for one-step cycle counting, since inventory is updated

automatically. But for two-step cycle counting, they are a source of information used to determine what you will (and will not) post to inventory. The reports use data from the Cycle Count file, ICY. The system compares the current book values for inventory with the cycle count values (actuals), and it reports them in several different formats.

Each report is a separate option on the Cycle Counting menu, INV03.

Infor LX physical inventory sub-system

Infor LX Physical Inventory is a sub-system of the Infor LX Inventory Management system. You use this sub-system to update your book (system) inventory values with an actual physical count of the inventory. The section below contains information on the physical inventory procedures.

Physical Inventory Notes:

The physical inventory system compares the tag entry data (the physical inventory) to the on-hand balance at the end of the last month closed for inventory. This allows for normal operations to continue for a full month after the physical is taken.

For example, the year end is December 31. All inventory transactions for December should be posted, this includes shipments, and the month should be closed for inventory on the computer. The physical count should then be taken. After the physical count is taken normal operations should resume. The tags may be keypunched during the month of January and the reports will show the book inventory as of December 31, even though activity has continued.

The physical to book reconciliation must be run before the inventory month-end close for January. Once this reconciliation is run, the on-hand balances include the physical count and all of the subsequent transactions.

A system parameter governs the way the system numbers the tags when they are printed. You can set the parameter on Inventory System Parameters screen INV820D-01 to number the tags from 1 for each warehouse, or to number consecutively, regardless of warehouse. Refer to the Inventory System Parameters section of this document for more detail.

The system builds a tag file when you print the tags so that you can reprint the tags, if needed, and you can perform tag maintenance by specified only new or changed data.

The physical inventory system is accessed from the INV menu. Select the Physical Inventory option, INV02, to access the physical inventory program menu.

Sample reserved and recommended transaction effects

Below is a list of reserved transaction effect codes.

- The # transaction effect code is reserved for cost adjustments.
- The % transaction is reserved for lot potency adjustments.

- The = transaction is reserved for FAS shop order receipts.
- The B transaction is reserved for shipments from inventory.
- The C transaction is reserved for purchase order invoice receipts.
- The CI transaction is reserved for JIT component issues.
- The CS transaction is reserved for JIT processing.
- The D transaction is reserved for JIT processing.
- The DS reserved transaction effect code is used to process drop shipment confirmations, for example receipts.

We designed the Drop Shipment function to perform simultaneous costing and receiving in Purchase Receipts, PUR550. The values on the sample screen are the expected settings for the reserved DS transaction effect.

If you do not want to perform simultaneous costing and receiving for drop shipment lines, but want to perform costing at a later time, set the Affect Actual Cost, Cost Adjustment, and Cost/Price Entry fields to blanks.

- The CIMPath product reserves the I transaction effect code for shop order single issues.
- The II transaction effect code is reserved to update an in-transit warehouse for re-supply orders.
- The IR transaction effect code is reserved to update an in-transit warehouse for re-supply orders.
- The CIMPath product reserves the J transaction effect code for multiple production issues.
- The CIMPath product reserves the M transaction effect code for receipts with multiple issues.
- The CIMPath product reserves the N transaction for purchase order receipts to inspection.
- The O transaction effect code is reserved for opening balance and physical inventory transactions.
- The CIMPath product reserves the P transaction effect code for purchase order receipts from inspection to stock.
- The PR transaction effect code is reserved for JIT processing.
- The QT transaction effect code is reserved for receipt of quality controlled items when the QMS or LMS System is installed.
- The CIMPath product reserves the R transaction effect for production receipts.
- The RD transaction effect code is reserved for the re-designate transaction. Refer to the discussion of re-designate effects in Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150.
- The RJ transaction effect code is reserved for JIT processing.
- The RM transaction effect code is used to control and monitor customer requests to return goods. RM is the reserved transaction effect code for Return Material Authorizations (RMAs) processed through Post Ship Billing, BIL600.
- The T transaction effect code is reserved for inventory location transfers.
- The CIMPath product reserves the U transaction effect for purchase order receipts direct to stock.

- Warehouse Management reserves the UR transaction to record unscheduled receipts into stock.
- The W transaction effect code is reserved for work-in-process transfers.
- The WF transaction effect code is reserved for JIT processing.
- The WT transaction effect code is reserved for JIT processing.
- The XM4 product reserves the XA transaction effect code for shipment transactions.
- The XM4 product reserves the XB transaction effect code for shipment transactions.

Recommended transaction effect codes:

Below are sample recommended transaction effect codes. The specific code values are not required by any Infor LX programs but are often used in course materials, examples, and general practice.

- The A transaction effect code is often used for adjustments.
- The E transaction effect code is often used for engineering change notices.
- The H transaction effect code is used for DRP re-supply order receipts and is required if the Warehouse Management product is installed.
- The RA transaction effect code is often used for return authorizations.
- The S transaction effect code is often used for shop order issues.
- The V transaction effect code is often used for vendor returns.
- The Y transaction effect code is often used for cycle count adjustments.

How-to Index

Below is a list of program codes associated with tasks you can perform in INV.

- INV170 - Allow allocations at a location
- INV171 - Assortment item type
- INV810 - Clear cycle counts
- INV660 - Clear physical inventory file
- INV650 - Close physical inventory (update book)
- INV903 - Close the month
- INV910 - Close the year
- IDF Enterprise Item - Copy an item
- INV170 - Deny allocations at a location
- INV300D - Display item data (orders, warehouses, lots, locations, history
- INV171 - Kit item type
- INV185 - List alternate item
- INV165 - List item classes
- INV196 - List item status codes
- INV176 - List item types
- INV105 - List items

- INV175 - List locations
- INV135 - List lots
- INV145 - List reason codes
- INV125 - List unit of measure conversions
- INV115 - List warehouses
- INV180 - Maintain alternate items
- INV170 - Maintain location capacity (volume, weight, container)
- INV820, CST820, SYS824 - Maintain inventory system parameters
- IDF Enterprise Item - Maintain items
- INV160 - Maintain item classes
- INV190 - Maintain item notes
- INV195 - Maintain item status codes
- INV171 - Maintain item types
- INV170 - Maintain locations (within warehouses)
- INV130 - Maintain lots
- INV600 - Maintain physical inventory tags
- INV170 - Maintain pick sequence numbers
- INV140 - Maintain reason codes (for transactions)
- INV150 - Maintain transaction effects
- INV120 - Maintain unit of measure conversions
- IDF Vendor - Maintain vendors
- INV110 - Maintain warehouses
- INV113D - Translate warehouse names and addresses
- INV161D - Translate item class descriptions
- INV118D - Translate item descriptions
- INV903 - Month-end Close
- INV171 - Phantom item type
- INV515D - Post cycle counts
- INV500D - Post inventory transactions
- INV510 - Post location transfers
- Post warehouse transfers (see Post location transfers)
- INV220 - Print ABC usage summary
- INV185 - Print alternate item list
- INV700/705 - Print book vs. physical by whse/item
- INV276/277/278 - Print cycle count variance by item/whse/cost
- INV310 - Print cycle count worksheets
- INV210 - Print inventory turns analysis
- INV260 - Print inventory valuation
- INV280 - Print lot inventory detail
- INV710 - Print missing physical inventory tags
- INV720 - Print physical inventory by item
- INV740 - Print physical inventory by warehouse/tag

- INV620 - Print physical inventory tags
- INV250 - Print reorder report
- INV520 - Print selected (open) cycle counts
- INV200 - Print stock status detail
- INV230 - Print stock status summary
- INV270 - Print transaction history
- INV015 - Purge Cycle Count file
- INV310 - Select items for cycle counting
- INV820, CST820, SYS800, SYS824 - System parameters definition/maintenance
- INV150 - Transaction Effect Maintenance
- INV910 - Year-end Close

Inventory system parameters

This program allows you to maintain system-wide parameters. These parameters are options that establish basic processing information for Infor LX products.

You maintain INV system parameters in the SYS product. Refer to the SYS Run instructions for details on the system parameters.

Chapter 3
Programs

3

Enterprise Items

Use the Enterprise Items object to define items for use throughout LX. To define an item, you assign it an item number and specify basic information about the item. The system uses this information to identify the item, to plan production, and to track the item through manufacturing and distribution cycles. You can copy an existing item to create a new one.

You can also use this program to change basic item information. The term item applies to parent items and component items.

Attributes

Field descriptions - IDF Enterprise Items

Fields	Description
ATP allowed	This attribute is used to integrate Available to Promise (ATP) calculations with Order Maintenance. If this attribute is marked as Yes, ATP calculations are allowed with Order Entry. If this attribute is marked as No, the calculations are not allowed. If LMP is not installed, this attribute is display only. In this case, the value in the attribute must be marked as Yes for a lean item. This allows Customer Order Entry to use the Capable to Promise, CTP, logic to calculate a promise date based upon the loading with the production cell.
Accounting entity ID	This attribute is used in LX integrations with Infor ION or Infor Ming.le. It is the accounting entity of the noun instance.
Actual/Standard cost per unit	These attributes provide a way to maintain the standard cost per unit and actual cost per unit for these items if the Costing product, CST, is not installed. If the Costing product is installed, LX displays this attribute with the value in

standard or actual cost adjustments, Item Cost object, loading standards from routings, CST600, or standard cost roll-ups, CST500, and you cannot update it.

This standard value is default the Lot Standard Cost in INV130 when you create a new lot of this item. If the value in the Costing by Facility field is Yes, the system handles these costs as global costs.

Actual run rate

LX displays the run rate that was achieved for this item to date. The system calculates the run rate for JIT items only. The run rate is a result of the JIT Production Posting program. See the JIT Run Instructions, SSARUN20, for further information. The system does not update the actual run rate.

Additional reference/ description

This attribute is optional. This attribute displays additional reference number and/or description information for the item, if needed.

Allergens

This attribute will only display if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. If the attribute is marked as No, the item is not an allergen or a material of concern. If the attribute is marked as Yes, the item is an allergen or a material of concern.

Allocated

This attribute is inventory committed to production or customer orders.

Allocation required

This attribute is used to require allocations for this item.

These values are valid:

- 0 - Allocation not required for this item. This is if allocations do not apply, for example, for assortment parents or non-inventory items, or if customer order allocations are optional for this item.
- 1 - Allocations are required for this item.
- 2 - Fair share Allocations to apply fair share allocation to this item during batch allocation. By default, LX displays the value from the Order Entry System Parameters screen, ORD820D-04. On ORD820D-04, you can also specify where you define allocation requirements and exceptions. Depending on that setting, LX may not check the value in this attribute. This attribute applies only to customer order allocations when you create an order in Order Entry.

Alternate UM physical/ theoretical

LX displays this attribute only if the API product is installed. If this item is in a managed warehouse, a Physical U/M must be specified. Physical size and quantity differences prohibit you from linking stock stored in theoretical units of measure to a managed warehouse.

If this item is stocked in physical U/M, specify Theoretical U/M. If this item is stocked in theoretical U/M, specify Physical U/M.

An item can be stocked in physical or theoretical unit of measure. This attribute contains the alternate of the stocking unit of measure. It is a required attribute only if you stock the item in a theoretical unit of measure.

Annex number This attribute is the annex number.

Auto allocate on receipt LX displays this attribute only if the LMP product is installed. This attribute indicates if allocation is automatic on customer orders of this item. If this value is marked Yes, automatic allocation is turned on. If this value is marked No, the allocation is not turned on. The value must be no if this is not a lean item or if the value in the Allocation required attribute is marked as No. If the value of this attribute is marked as Yes, the system automatically allocates finished inventory to the customer order when a linked shop order is back flushed using the LMP Back-flush programs, or when a linked purchase order is received via Purchase Receipts or Inventory Transactions.

Auto invoice on pick confirm This attribute is displayed if the LMP product is installed. If this attribute is set to Yes, automatic invoicing of customer orders is allowed for this item. If this is not a lean item, this value must be set to No. At pick confirm, for orders with an order class specifying automatic invoicing, the system assigns consolidation numbers to all selected items with this attribute set to Yes, and the system prompts for invoicing for each consolidation number assigned.

Automatic stability select This attribute is displayed only if LMS is installed. By default, the attribute is marked as No. If the attribute is marked as Yes, the system automatically selects each lot of this item for stability testing.

Average lot size This attribute displays only if QMS is installed.

This attribute uses this field for capacity planning only. The workload file contains all scheduled receipts. The system divides the quantity due for a period by this figure to estimate the number of lots to be processed. The system then multiplies this new value by the required number of samples calculated using the average number of containers below. Finally, the system multiplies the value by the instrument hours and labor hours in the Sample and Test Masters to determine the expected load, which it compares to the capacity of the respective work centers. If Average lot size is blank or zero, the system assumes each workload record represents one lot.

Average number containers The attribute displays only if QMS is installed. The system uses this attribute for capacity planning only. If the number of samples varies with the number of containers, specify the average number of containers.

Average/Actual weight/UM This attribute is the average actual weight per piece for a dynamic DWM item or the standard weight per piece for a standard DWM item. The system does not display this attribute for non-DWM items.

Batch balancing UM

LX displays this attribute only if the API product is installed. This attribute is the unit of measure that the system uses for batch balancing purposes.

This U/M is the common unit of measure for all components of this item that are included in the batch quantity during batch balancing calculations. The default component usage code defined below determines which components the system includes in batch weight calculations. If you do not stock the components in the same unit of measure, you must define a conversion factor in the U/M Conversion Table in API120. The system does not perform a validation.

Bounded child item

This attribute is displayed as a bounded child at the global level. The system displays the item number of the bounded child.

Bounded parent item

If this item has a bounded parent at the global level, the system displays the item number of the bounded parent.

Box quantity

This attribute displays the standard box size for this item. Standard box size is the quantity of the item that you want to define as a default standard box. There must be a value greater than zero to turn on the Must issue in box quantity option.

If you specify a value greater than zero, this also serves to define the item as a box size item. This affects allocations, receipts, inventory movements, and issues of this item.

If this item is container controlled or if it has a standard potency percent other than zero, you must set this field to zero. 0.000 is the default in this field.

Bracket group

This attribute displays the group bracket code, if specified, for this item. The option provides a way to group like items together to apply a bracket promotion to the group items during pricing.

Buyer

This attribute is the code of the buyer for this item, if this is a purchased item. This code is also used to sequence reports.

Bypass WIP

This attribute indicates if Bypass WIP Tracking is on. If this attribute is marked Yes work in progress, WIP, tracking is not on. If this attribute is No WIP tracking of inventory is on and automatically issues these transactions:

- WT - This reserved transaction effect reports movement of WIP inventory into Work Center To location. End item inventory is increased in the WIP warehouse.
- WF - This reserved transaction effect reports movement of WIP inventory from the Work Center of the previous collectible operation. End item inventory is decreased in the WIP warehouse.

Catch weight pricing UM

This attribute displays a dual unit of measure for this item. The system uses this measure for costing and pricing. For example, you might stock and sell an item in cases, but price it by the pound and assign it a variable weight per piece. The DWM Pricing Unit of Measure would then be LB. The system tracks both cases and pounds for this item, and the price per pound is used to calculate extended price amounts for this item.

Note

The system does not display this attribute for non-DWM items.

Cell

The system displays this attribute only for lean items. The attribute is required if the item type is manufactured type. If a value is specified, it must be a valid cell-type work center.

CMS abbreviation

This attribute is the user-defined abbreviation for this item and is used with the Configuration Management System only. The system displays this abbreviation in the Available Options field when the order taker chooses this item number during configuration order entry. The order taker can optionally specify the abbreviation in the Catalog String field. You cannot, however, define the / (slash) for this field. This character is reserved for order configuration.

CMS pricing method

This is used with the Configuration Management System only. This attribute is available only if you assigned Manufacturing Mode 6, assemble to order, to the item. This is an alternative pricing method for this item to override the system-wide pricing method on an item-by-item basis.

Valid pricing methods include these values:

- Option-based pricing
- Cost plus pricing
- Price book summation

Commodity

This is a reference-only attribute for purchased items. However, if Intrastat reporting is used, this is a required value.

This attribute indicates the commodity code for this item. The commodity codes can be used with the item number to designate the type of item being purchased. Tolerances are assigned for this item at the warehouse and system level.

If this is a commodity code for Interstat reporting, an EU commodity code should also be specified. This code is validated back to the COM table file. If the commodity code specified has a supplementary UOM defined, there must be a conversion factor from this UOM to the stocking UOM for the item.

The primary use of commodity codes is for the purchase of non-inventory items. See Commodity Code Maintenance, PUR180, for additional information.

Component usage

LX displays this attribute only if the API product is installed. The attribute is the default component usage code for this item.

These are valid values:

- Active
- Compensating
- Filler
- Miscellaneous
- Fixed By-Product
- By-Product fixed quantity
- Co-Product
- Co-Product fixed quantity

Condition status

This attribute determines alternate item substitution priorities. This attribute is used to set up automatic substitution characteristics and to define messages for use in Customer Order Processing. You must set the Allow Item Substitution attribute in the Customer object to Yes to substitute the item.

Reserved item status values include:

- Auto substitute-regardless of stock position
- Auto substitute-if primary item has insufficient stock
- Auto substitute if alternate has sufficient stock

Use values 04 through 99 to define messages that the system displays during Customer Order Processing, for example, item available for a limited time only. You maintain item status codes in Item Status Code Maintenance, INV195.

By default, the system displays 00, not blank, as the value for Item Status/ Condition.

Container control

This attribute indicates whether the item is container controlled. This attribute displays only if you set the Maintain Inventory at Container Level field to yes on API820D-01, Advanced Process Industries Parameters.

Container size

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed SYS821D. This attribute displays the number of serialized items in a container, for example, 10 capsules in a blister pack or 2.5 fl. oz. in a bottle.

Control date 1 lead time This attribute is the number of additional days required between when a component is due and when you can use it for production. The value can be negative.

Note

The system uses this value as the default for facility planning records.

Control date 2 lead time This attribute is the number of additional days required between when a component is due and when you can use it for production. The value can be negative.

Note

The system uses this value as the default for facility planning records.

Control date 3 lead time This attribute is the number of additional days required between when a component is due and when you can use it for production. The value can be negative.

Note

The system uses this value as the default for facility planning records.

Control date 4 lead time This attribute is the number of additional days required between when a component is due and when you can use it for production. The value can be negative.

Note

The system uses this value as the default for facility planning records.

Control date 5 lead time This attribute is the number of additional days required between when a component is due and when you can use it for production. The value can be negative.

Note

The system uses this value as the default for facility planning records.

Control number schedule level This attribute is the control number schedule level. The system displays this attribute only if the CNS Support field value is 1 in the MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters screen. The system uses this value for global MRPs, as a default to the facility planning record, or when you copy defaults.

These are valid values:

- Not CNS controlled
- CNS controlled using only the control number
- Controlled using control number and optionally with the parent method codes.
- Same as 2 plus MRP planning using lot inventory netting logic where the lot number is the containers.

Copy oper note to outside P.O.

LX uses this attribute with the Create outside P.O. on S.O. create value.

If this attribute is marked as Yes, the system copies the routing operation note, type R, maintained in the Shop Floor Notes program, SFC190, ECN file, to the PO line note, type P, maintained in the Notes Maintenance program, ORD140, ESN file. If this is attribute is marked as No, the note is not copied.

Cost bucket

This attribute is the number of the material cost bucket in which the system stores all posted costs for this item. You must define this bucket in Cost Bucket Maintenance, CST150, where you can define up to 999 cost buckets. The default value is 1.

Country of origin

This attribute is the country of origin code for this item.

Create date

This attribute is the date when this record was created.

Create outside P.O. on S.O. create

This attribute indicates whether to create an outside purchase order when a shop order is created. If this attribute is marked as Yes, a PO is created for an outside operation when an operation detail, FOD, record is added to a shop order through the Shop Order Maintenance program, SFC500D3-02. The vendor must be identified on the Work Center Maintenance screen, CAP100D2-01, LWK file. If this attribute is marked as No, a purchase order is not created.

Create time

This attribute is the time when this record was created.

Create user

This attribute is the user who created this record.

Customer incremental order qty

This attribute is the incremental order quantity for a customer order in stocking unit of measure.

Customer minimum order qty

This attribute indicates the minimum quantity required for a customer order in stocking unit of measure for this item. If the value in the Customer Incremental Order Quantity attribute is not zero, the value in this attribute must be an even multiple of the value in the Customer Incremental Order Quantity attribute.

Customer order horizon days

LX displays this attribute only if the LMP product is installed. The default value is 0. The attribute represents a fixed horizon inside of which this item cannot be promised to a customer order.

Customer standard order qty

This attribute is the standard quantity for a customer order in stocking unit of measure for this item. If the value in the Customer Incremental Order Quantity attribute is not zero, the value in this attribute must be an even multiple of the value in the Customer Incremental Order Quantity attribute.

Note

The entry in this attribute must be a positive value. It must be greater than or equal to the value in the Customer Minimum Order Quantity attribute.

Cycle counts per year

This attribute is the number of times per year that you should cycle count the item. This affects the daily cycle work sheet printing. If this value is blank or zero, the system does not print the item unless it has a negative balance.

Daily leadtime rate

This attribute is the daily lead time rate for this item. This lead time rate is associated with an order quantity rather than a discrete unit. MRP uses the value in the Daily Lead Time Rate field to size orders by quantities per day.

If you define only a daily lead time rate for the parent, that is, it is not combined with a fixed lead time, the need date of all components does not back off. Therefore, the planned supply of the component is due one day later.

If the value in this attribute is not 0, the system uses the following logic to plan production for an order:

- Total Lead Time = (Order Quantity/Daily Lead Time Rate) + Lead Time Days
- This allows lead times to be adjusted according to the quantity of an order.
- Variable lead times in Bill of Materials Inquiry, BOM300, and Warehouse Planning Data, MRP300, header information uses standard lot size instead of order quantity, because there is no order quantity available for the total lead time calculation.
- If you leave this field blank, the system uses the Lead Time Days value specified on this screen. The MPS Generation, MRP500, MRP Explosion, MRP600, and DRP Generation, DRP500, programs use lead times to plan component orders.

For order policy K items, type 0.

Days in quarantine

This attribute is optional. This is the number of days this item remains in quarantine. The value you specified must be less than the value in the Shelf Life Days attribute.

When you run Master Schedule Generation, MRP500, or MRP Explosion, MRP600, for lot controlled items, the system does not include the quarantine days on the Item Master in the item lead time You must manually adjust the lead time.

The system uses this attribute only if the Default Lot Receipt Status field value on the Advanced Process Industries Parameters screen, API820D-01, is Q.

Default location

This attribute displays the code of the location with which this item is associated, usually the location where it is stocked. This is the item's default location. The system uses this location in the allocation process inventory search routine. If the JIT product is installed, you can override this attribute with values from the JIT Override Location Maintenance program, JIT110.

Default packaging type

Replaced by attribute Packaging type. This attribute is not displayed on any Enterprise Item card.

Default quantity per container

This attribute displays the quantity per container only if one of the following products are installed:

- QMS
- ILM
- OLM

This quantity cannot be negative.

QMS uses this number to calculate the number of containers, which it applies to sampling rules. The system divides the transaction quantity by the default Qty/Container to establish the number of containers. LX uses this new value if you do not specify the amount of containers. ILM and OLM use this number as the default quantity per container.

Default warehouse

This attribute displays the default warehouse for this item.

Demand code 1

This attribute is the demand code that designates how customer orders and forecasts are used to determine planned order quantities. Demand Code 1 applies within the time fence set in the Demand Time Fence Days/Periods attribute. Demand Code 2 applies to the period after the time fence. You can override any entries you make here through the Facility Planning Data program, MRP140.

These are valid values:

- Greater of forecasts and customer orders

- Sum of customer orders and forecasts
- Forecasts only Customer orders only
- None - If you do not specify a demand code, the system uses the default demand codes defined on the MRP System Parameters screen, MRP820D-01.

Note

You can override the demand code in the Item Master in the CIC record, MRP140.

Demand code 2

This attribute is the second demand code that designates how customer orders and forecasts are used to determine planned order quantities See the Demand Code 1 help for more information.

Demand time fence

This attribute divides the plan for this item into two sections, each with its own demand code to determine how customer orders and forecasts are used to determine requirements. Demand time fence days are unrelated to planning horizon days, and can be set before, after, or at the horizon. This is the number of days from the present to define the time fence.

For order policy K items, this attribute represents an amount of periods from the present, rather than a number of days. LX allows for the definition of up to 152 periods for JIT items.

The demand codes are displayed in the attributes further below. The MPS Generation, MRP500, MRP Explosion, MRP600, and DRP Explosion, DRP500, programs all use the demand codes and the demand time fence.

Device

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This item is a medical device, specify the name of the device. Upper case is required.

Device model

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is a medical device. Specify the model number if available. Upper case is required.

Discrete item

This attribute indicates whether to round future forecasts. If the attribute is marked as Yes, the Forecasting Generation program, FOR510, rounds all generated future forecasts to whole numbers or units. If this attribute is marked as No, the Forecasting Generation program, FOR510, generates future forecasts with decimal numbers.

This attribute is also referenced by the Line Splitting Maintenance program, PUR500-08. If this value is Yes for an item in a purchase order line, the Line Splitting function rounds line quantities in split lines down to the nearest whole number. Otherwise, it displays fractional values to the third decimal place.

Dispatch lead time hours This attribute is displayed only if the LMP product is installed. This attribute must have a HH:MM combination for the value. This attribute is typically used to add a dispatch packaging time after receipt of the item to finished goods stock.

Dosage form This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is how the drug is delivered to sites of action within the body. Common dosage forms are pills, capsules, syrup, and aerosol. Upper case is required.

Drawing number This attribute is the formula or drawing number of the item, if appropriate.

Drop ship allowed This attribute indicates if drop shipments should be allowed for this item. If this attribute is marked as Yes, drop shipments are allowed for this item. If this attribute is marked as No, drop shipments are not allowed. By default, this option is marked as No. LX does not allow drop shipments for phantom, assortment, kit, or planning bill item types.

Drug This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the drug, specify the name of the drug. Upper case is required.

DWM type This attribute indicates the DWM type for this item.

Allowed values

- Non DWM item - The item is a non-DWM item and does not require tracking for an additional unit of measure.
- Standard - The item is a DWM item with a consistent measure that does not change by unit.
- Dynamic - The item is a DWM item with a measure that can vary by unit.

Electronic product code This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates the electronic product code if available for the item.

Estimated cost This attribute is used with the Configuration Management System only. It is the unique estimated cost for this item. It can be overridden in the Configuration Structure, CFG550.

Exclude from costing This attribute indicates whether to exclude this item from BOM costing. By default, the system displays the bill of material when this item is used as a component. You cannot change it on the BOM Component Detail screen, BOM500D3-01.

If this attribute is set as Yes, the system excludes the component from the cost of the parent when you run the Cost Set Rollup program, CST500, or the Shop Order Close and Actual Cost Update program, CST900.

If this attribute is set to No, the component is included.

Exclude from planning

This attribute indicates whether to exclude this item from BOM planning. By default, the system displays the bill of material when this item is used as a component. You cannot change it on the BOM Component Detail screen, BOM500D3-01.

If this attribute is marked as Yes, the system does not pass the planned orders for the parent, KFP file, to the component as requirements, KMR file, during MPS/MRP generation. The system does not create material allocations, FMA records, during shop order creation.

If this attribute is marked as No, the system does not exclude the item.

Expiration date basis

This attribute is used to set the type of expiry/retest date recalculation method to use.

These are valid values:

- Receipt Date of Lot - This bases the retest and expiry date recalculation on the receipt date plus shelf life days and retest days. The item must be lot controlled.
- Manufactured Date of Lot - This bases the expiry and retest date recalculation on the date of manufacture provided during receipt or updated on the Lot Master file, plus any shelf life and retest days. The item must be lot controlled.
- Component Mfg/Expiry Date-Allocate - This method looks at a new component flag set in the BOM and FMA record, which determines whether the component is used for the date calculation. The item must be lot controlled.
- Component Mfg/Expiry Date-Issue - This method is similar to method 2, except the system calculates expiry/retest dates when the shop order is issued/reported. The item must be lot controlled.
- None - If this is selected, the system uses the value from the API System Parameter.

If you want to use options 2 or 3, you must specify the value here as these are not controlled at the system parameter level.

Expiration date horizon days

By default, the system displays the value from the API system parameters, but you can change it here. This attribute indicates the value to indicate the number of days before the expiration date that the system uses to qualify a

lot for inclusion when you activate automatic lot status change for expiration in the System Parameters. When you run the Automated Lot Status program, API580D, the system changes the lot status of any lots that would expire within this horizon to the value set for this in API820D.

If automatic lot status change is not activated in the System Parameters, or if it is activated for retest rather than expiration, the value you type in this field has no effect.

Export control classification number This attribute displays the ECCN number for this document code of the shipment destination to limit the range of documents.

Extra item description This attribute displays additional description information for the item, if necessary.

FDA dimensional UOM This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the unit of measure that defines the physical dimensions of the item, for example, cm or mm.

FDA height This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. The attribute displays the height of the item. To retrieve the value that was defined for the item on the Engineering card, click on the Assign FDA Height icon adjacent to the attribute.

FDA item description This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the item description that is recognized by the FDA. To retrieve the value that was defined for the item on the Engineering card, click on the Assign FDA Item Description icon adjacent to the attribute.

FDA length This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the item description that is recognized by the FDA. To retrieve the value that was defined for the item on the Engineering card, click on the Assign FDA Length icon adjacent to the attribute.

FDA listing This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the FDA listing number if available. Upper case is required.

FDA manufacturer This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the FDA-approved manufacturer if appropriate for this item. Upper case is required.

FDA premarket submission This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the FDA pre-market submission number if available. Upper case is required.

FDA volume This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates the volume for this item, if appropriate.

FDA volume unit of measure This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the volume unit of measure. To retrieve the attribute volume unit of measure that was defined on OLM820D-01, click on the Assign FDA Volume unit of measure icon adjacent to the attribute.

FDA width This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates the width of the item. To retrieve the value that was defined for the item on the Engineering card, click on the Assign FDA Width icon adjacent to the attribute.

Fixed number of lots This attribute is the maximum number of lots you want this item restricted to for allocation to a single shop order. The valid values are 0-9. The default value 0 indicates that you do not want to restrict the number of lots for this item.

Note

For non-lot-controlled items, the value in this field must be 0.

Flashpoint celsius This attribute displays the degree Celsius at which the unit ignites.

Flashpoint fahrenheit This attribute displays the degree Fahrenheit at which the unit ignites.

Flow production line This attribute is a non-facility-specific production line associated with this item. This item is a flow/rate-based item.

Forced ship from whse This attribute is displayed as the code for the warehouse from which this item usually ships. This is the default warehouse for customer order allocations in the Customer object. If a default warehouse exists on the Item Master, customer orders specified in Customer Order Entry for this item should only specify the Item Master default warehouse.

If the Forced Ship From Warehouse attribute is blank, LX uses the warehouse defined in one of these files as the ship-from warehouse for customer orders in Order Entry:

- For the item and customer combination in ORD150, Customer Item X-Ref Maintenance, if defined.
- For the customer and ship-to in ORD100, Address Master Maintenance, if defined.
- For the sold-to customer in the Customer object.

There should be a value in the Forced Ship From Warehouse attribute only if you want to override these address-based defaults. If a warehouse is

specified, it replaces any other warehouse defaults during order validation. You may manually override warehouse defaults for each order line created for this item.

Formulator This attribute displays the formulator code assigned to this item. This code is facility specific and is used by the LX Formulation Assistant.

Freight on board price This attribute displays the freight on board price.

Generate shop order This attribute indicates if shop orders are automatically generated for this item. If this attribute is marked as Yes, the shop orders are automatically generated. If this attribute is marked as No, shop orders are not automatically generated. The default value for this value is No. This attribute is used for shop order generation in the Order Entry application and in multi-level shop order generation in the Multi-Level Shop Order Release application in Shop Floor Control. This attribute cannot be overridden for the item types 3, 4, or 6.

We recommend that you do not specify a value in the Standard Yield Percent attribute if this attribute is marked as Yes.

The default is Yes for lean manufactured items.

Global trade number This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute displays the 14-digit Global Trade Identification Number, GTIN, if available for this item.

Group sales analysis 1 In place of XXXXn, LX displays the user-defined group sales analysis field names from System Parameters Maintenance, SAL820D-01. This is a product grouping code for this item in one or more group sales analysis field, if needed.

Group sales analysis 2 In place of XXXXn, the system displays the user-defined group sales analysis field names from System Parameters Maintenance, SAL820D-01. Specify a product grouping code for this item in one or more group sales analysis field, if needed.

Group sales analysis 3 In place of XXXXn, the system displays the user-defined group sales analysis field names from System Parameters Maintenance, SAL820D-01. Specify a product grouping code for this item in one or more group sales analysis field, if needed.

Group sales analysis 4 In place of XXXXn, the system displays the user-defined group sales analysis field names from System Parameters Maintenance, SAL820D-01. Specify a product grouping code for this item in one or more group sales analysis field, if needed.

Group sales analysis 5 In place of XXXXn, the system displays the user-defined group sales analysis field names from System Parameters Maintenance, SAL820D-01. Specify a product grouping code for this item in one or more group sales analysis field, if needed.

Group technology code This attribute is the group technology code associated with this item. Group Tech Code 1 appears in the Material Status Inquiry, INV300D, and is used by the Finite Forward Scheduling system, MRP640, to sequence production orders. These codes are also used to group items in the Capacity Planning Product's Group Technology report, CAP240.

Group technology code 2 Refer to the Group Tech Code 1 attribute for detailed information.

Harmonization This attribute displays the harmonization number.

Hazard This attribute is displayed only if QMS, OLM, or WHM is installed. This is the hazard code for this item. This attribute cannot be left blank if WHM is installed and additional hazard codes were defined for this item using the Item Hazard Code Maintenance program.

Health industry bar code This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the bar code if available for the item. Upper case is required.

Height UM This attribute displays the code that identifies the unit's height unit of measure.

Incremental order quantity If I or L is selected for the Order policy attribute, the attribute is displayed as incremental order quantity. This represents the quantity to increment above the standard lot size.

Item This attribute displays the item number for this item.

Item class This attribute displays the item class. Item class codes are used to group items into broad categories to process various reports and inquiries. The item class code must exist in the Item Class Maintenance program, INV160, before it can be used here.

Item commission This attribute is the commission code for this item. This is an optional, user-defined field. This commission code can be used in the SAL product along with customer and salesperson commission codes to develop commission rate structures.

The Commission at Line Level field value must be Yes in System Parameters, SAL821D-01, to define commissions at the item level. Item level commissions cannot be defined at the header level.

Item description

This attribute displays the item description.

Item discount

This attribute displays an item discount code for this item. LX uses this discount code in Special Price Maintenance, PRO140D1, Customer Order Entry/Billing and Promotion Master Maintenance, PRO110. The discount code assigned to the item here determines which discount structure the system uses. Customer Order Entry and Billing use the resulting discounted item prices.

See Special Price Maintenance, PRO140D1, and the Promotions and Deals Operator Run Instructions, SSARUN33, for more information on discounting structures.

Item forecast

This attribute only applies if you have the Forecasting product installed on your system. If this item is included in forecasting, this attribute is marked as Yes. This item is marked as No, if it is not included in the forecasting product. A value of Y at the warehouse level enables the Load Forecast to MPS/MRP program, FOR540, to pass forecasts for this item to the Gross Requirements file, KMR.

Item height

This attribute is the total height of the unit.

Item horizon days

Use this attribute to freeze a specific period during which MPS Generation, MRP500, considers only released and firm planned orders for planning purposes. The number of horizon days is normally a minimum of the cumulative lead time, which can be found in the Bill of Materials. The system checks this attribute during MPS generation and schedules any required planned order due dates for the first date after the horizon; the system does not create planned orders within the horizon. The system also issues firm up messages for all planned orders within the horizon. The system calculates horizon days using calendar days, not shop calendar days.

Specify the number of horizon days for this item. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the default horizon value from MRP System Parameters, MRP820D-01. For example, if you established a horizon of 60 days on MRP820D-01, you can override it here by specifying a horizon of 90 days for this item.

Item length

This attribute displays the total length of the unit.

Item tax

This is the tax code that is applied to this item in Order Entry and Billing. This item tax code is combined with the customer tax code, Customer object or ORD100, to yield the tax rate for a line on a customer invoice. If you do not specify a value, the system uses the item tax code from Tax System Parameters, SYS810.

Before a tax code is specified, this information must be set up:

- Tax codes in Tax Code Maintenance, SYS140
- Tax rates in Tax Rate Tables, SYS150

Item type

This attribute is the item type code. Item types distinguish categories of stocked material, such as purchased, assembled, or fabricated. The system uses information on the item type to resolve segment values for models in Advanced Transaction Processing.

Note

Item types are defined in Item Type Maintenance, INV171. Refer to INV171 for additional information.

Item volume

This attribute is the volume per unit of this item. This value is used in the DRP product's Transportation Planning Report, DRP250. LX also uses this value to increment the total order volume in order entry/maintenance, pick release, pick confirmation, and on printed pick slips. This is optional.

Item width

This attribute is the total width of the unit.

JIT code

This attribute is the JIT/Flow code for this item. These are valid values:

- Not a JIT or Flow item - If this option is selected, LX performs these tasks: The Shop Packet Operations are printed on the SFC560 report and also allows you to schedule the item using the MPS product.
- JIT item - If this option is selected, LX performs the following tasks: prints the Shop Packet Operations Orders on the JIT522 report, does not allocate non-lot controlled items, and schedules the item through JIT product.
- Flow item - If this option is selected, LX performs the following tasks: allows you to schedule items with quantity per hour rates, provides the ability to specify rates at the production line or item level. These tasks can be overridden at order release time.

Use Flow Order Shift/Rate Maintenance, JIT541, to release orders for Flow items.

Note

If this is designated as a Flow item, there must be a value in the Production Line field.

Kanban item

This attribute is displayed only if LMP is installed. This attribute indicates whether this item should be considered for automatic Kanban. If the attribute is marked as Yes, the item is considered for automatic Kanban. If the attribute is marked as No, the item is not considered for Kanban. The default is No.

Kanban quantity per box

LX displays this attribute only if LMP is installed. This is the default quantity to use per Kanban for this item. The default is 0.

Lead time days

This attribute is the number of days it takes between the time this item is ordered and the time the item is available. This lead time should include all queue, move, shipping, and administrative time.

If a shop calendar is used, the lead time is expressed in actual work days.

The MPS Generation, MRP500, MRP Explosion, MRP600, and the DRP Generation, DRP500, programs all use lead times to plan component orders. For order type non-K items, the system uses this attribute along with the daily lead time rate to compute the total lead time as follows:

Total Lead Time = (Order Quantity/Daily Lead Time Rate) + Lead Time Days

This attribute does not apply to order policy K items; therefore, in those cases type 0.

If you define lead time days for a parent item in Enterprise Items object or MRP140, MPS and MRP back off the need date for its components in KMR with 1 day. You can achieve the same result by adding an offset day of 1 in all components of the BOM to back off the need date when using Daily Lead Time rate.

Lean item

This attribute indicates if this is a lean item. If this attribute is marked as No, this is not a lean item. If this attribute is marked as Yes, this is a lean item.

By default, this is marked as No.

A lean item is an item sold to or delivered to the customer. You are not required to set up components of this item as lean items unless they are also sold to or delivered to the customer.

This attribute cannot be set to Yes if it is a phantom, assortment, kit, planning bill, or non-inventory item types. Also, this attribute cannot be set to Yes if there are open shop orders without a cell for the item. This attribute cannot be set to No if there are open shop orders with a cell for the item.

Length unit of measure

This attribute is the code that identifies the length's unit of measure.

List/Catalog number

This attribute is optional. This is the list or catalog number for this item. It appears in Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.

Lot control item

This attribute displays the following codes to indicate if lot level perpetual inventory is kept on this item.

These values are valid:

- Not lot-controlled

- Lot-controlled

The system creates lot numbers whenever material is required or produced and lot information maintained through the Lot Master Maintenance, INV130, program. You can also create lot numbers manually through INV130. Lot control does not need to be on when an item is quality controlled.

You can change this field only if there is no balance for the item, positive or negative, and if no hard allocations exist. Refer to the Lot Master Maintenance program for additional information on lot control.

Lot size/Reorder point This attribute is the lot size of this item. The lot size is the quantity to order or manufacture.

A lot size greater than zero must be specified with one of these policy codes:

- H - Discrete above standard lot size
- I - Incremental above the standard lot size
- J - Multiple of the standard lot size
- L - Fixed period + increment

The default value is 1 for all other order policy codes.

LX also uses the lot size to determine per unit setup costs when calculating standard labor and overhead costs from routing data. The lot size can be used in conjunction with the batch size when planning a run of batches.

Low level code for MRP This attribute reflects the lowest level this item appears on all Bill of Materials. Low Level codes are used to assure that items are being planned in the proper sequence and that demands are not being passed to items that have already been planned.

Lower percent weight tolerance This attribute displays a percent tolerance check or a unit tolerance check, but not both, for a dynamic DWM item. This number determines the lower percent tolerance for a dynamic DWM item.

For example, to ensure that transactions do not exceed 10% variance in either direction, type 10 in this attribute and 10 in the Upper Percent attribute. You cannot make an entry in this attribute for non-DWM or standard DWM items.

Lower unit weight tolerance This attribute is a unit tolerance check or a percent tolerance check, but not both, for a dynamic DWM item. Specify a number to determine the lower unit tolerance for a dynamic DWM item.

For example, to ensure that transactions do not exceed plus or minus two pounds variance from the average for an item with an average actual weight of five pounds, type 3 in this attribute and type 7 in the Upper Check attribute.

You cannot make an entry in this attribute for non-DWM or standard DWM items.

Maintain date This attribute is the date when the record was last changed.

Maintain time This attribute is the time when the record was last changed.

Maintain user This attribute is the user who last changed this record.

Manufacturer This attribute is the manufacturer's code for the item. The manufacturer's ID, which is from the Manufacturer/Item Master master, is used as the default manufacturer for all lots or sequence numbers of this item.

Manufacturing date control This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates if the item is manufacturing date controlled. If the item is marked as No, the item is not manufacturing date controlled. If the item is marked as Yes, the item is manufacturing date controlled.

Manufacturing mode This attribute is a code to identify how the item is manufactured. The Make-to-Stock option is required for items with item type code of 3, 4, 5, or 6. The manufacturing mode must be Make-to-Stock for lean items. Make-to-Stock is the default.

These are valid values:

- Make-to-Stock
- Assemble-to-Order family item
- Configured Item

Mass MLS update This attribute is used to determine whether all languages should be updated when a change to any of the translatable attributes is made in the enterprise item's record. If this attribute is Yes, this updates the changes made to the translatable attributes to all the language records. If this attribute is No, the language records are not updated. The default is No. Note: If the language record attribute has never been translated, that change is updated to the language record regardless of the users response here.

Matching required This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. Use this attribute to match the serial numbers of component items that are consumed in the manufacturing process to the serial numbers of a parent item or co-product. If this attribute is marked as Yes, a match is required. If serial number matching is required, the shop order cannot be purged until all the component and parent serial numbers have been matched or rejected. If serial number matching is not required, the production order will be purged, even if partial matching has occurred but the order has not been completely matched.

Material of concern

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. If the item is an allergen, this attribute indicates the material of concern. Upper case is required.

Maximum inventory

This attribute is the target maximum inventory quantity of this order. This attribute is for reference only.

Maximum production size

This is attribute is for reference only.

Maximum run rate JIT

This attribute applies only to order policy K items.

This attribute is the maximum JIT run rate. This entry is used by various MRP and DRP report and inquiry programs and MRP Maintenance, MRP510. This indicates whether planned orders exceed or under-utilize the capacity of your shop floor to produce this item for any single day. The system issues appropriate exception messages for either case. You can specify override run rates for individual facilities through Facility Planning Data, MRP140.

Mfg meth mat bound child

If this item has a bounded child item at the global level, the system displays the material method code for the Bill of Material that establishes the bounded relationship.

The system displays bounded relationships, if they exist, when the Item/Facility Planning Data screen, MRP140, is used.

Mfg meth mat bound parent

If this item has a bounded parent at the global level, the system displays the material method code for the bill of material that establishes the bounded relationship.

Minimum balance

This attribute displayed as the minimum balance for this item. This balance can be static or dynamic. For static minimum balance, the value is specified here. For dynamic minimum balance, the system calculates it when it is run through MRP500 or MRP600.

MRP500 or MRP600 uses the static minimum balance in this field only if you run MRP globally and not by facility. If you run MRP by facility, the system uses the values from MRP140.

If you specify a static minimum balance in this field, you cannot type values in Minimum Balance Horizon Days and Minimum Balance Days fields. The system uses those fields to calculate the dynamic minimum balance.

The system displays the dynamic minimum balance only if you run MRP globally. If you run MRP by facility, you can see the dynamic minimum balance in MRP140.

A sample calculation of Dynamic Minimum Balance is below:

- Minimum Balance Horizon Days = 30, you supply this value.
- Work days in this horizon = 22, the system determines this from SFC140 and then adds 1.
- Requirements for the horizon = 1000, the system calculates this value
- Minimum Balance Days = 5, you supply this value.
- Avg. Daily Requirement = (1000)/(22 +1) = 43.48
- Dynamic minimum balance = 43.48*5 = 217.39

The minimum balance is the stock level or reorder point used by MRP500 or MRP600. This should include all safety and contingency stock. Once the projected on-hand balance goes below this minimum balance, MRP generates plans to raise stock back to this level.

If the running balance remains negative after processing all requirements, the system creates an additional planned order to return the running balance to a positive position.

To run MRP by facility or globally, navigate to SYS800, Parameter Generation, and then to MRP821, MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters. Set the Run MRP/MPS by Facility field to yes or no.

Minimum balance days This attribute is displayed as the minimum balance days for this item.

Minimum balance horizon This attribute is the number of days from the present to define a horizon. This attribute and the Minimum Balance Days attribute must have values to calculate the dynamic minimum balance. If you use these two attributes, you cannot use the Minimum Balance attribute. The Minimum Balance attribute value establishes the static minimum balance. MRP500 or MRP600 uses the static minimum balance or the dynamic minimum balance in its calculations.

When you run MRP500 or MRP600, the system calculates the total requirements and the total number of work days, using the shop calendar, for this horizon. It then divides the total requirements by the number of work days and adds 1. This result is the average daily requirement. The system then multiplies the average daily requirement by the value in the Minimum Balance Days attribute. The result is the dynamic minimum balance.

For order policy K items, this attribute represents the number of periods from the present to define a specific time period, rather than a number of days. You can define up to 152 periods for these items.

MRP uses the value from this attribute only if you run MRP globally and not by facility. If you run MRP by facility, MRP uses the values from MRP140. You set the Run MPS/MRP by Facility flag by navigating to SYS800, Parameter Generation, and then MRP821, MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters.

Minimum planned order percent

This attribute is the minimum planned order percentage of this item's lot size, if it has an order policy code of H, I, or J. This amount should be the minimum percentage of this item's lot size that must be met, by the requirements amount, before a planned order can be created.

Note the following calculation:

- Q = item's lot size x minimum planned order percentage

If the lot size is 1000, minimum planned order percentage is 120.00, and requirements are 1150, then: Q = 1000 x 1.20 (that is, 120%) = 1200.

Since the requirements (1150) are less than the minimum planned order quantity (1200), a planned order is not created. If the requirements had been greater than or equal to the minimum planned order percentage (1200 or greater), an order would have been created.

The calculations are used for planned orders; however, the system does not allow a negative final projected balance for the last forecast month. It plans one lot, plus multiples of the increment, if necessary, to result in a positive projected on-hand inventory balance.

Minimum run rate JIT

This attribute applies only to order policy K items. See the Maximum run rate JIT attribute for more information.

Month to date adjustments

This attribute is the month to date adjustments.

Month to date issues

This attribute is the quantity of the item issued from stock for this month.

MPS demand code

This attribute is the type of demand for this item. This demand type determines planned order requirements for this item. If this field is blank, the planning program treats it as a Sum code.

These are valid values:

- Dependent demand only - Indirectly from requirements generated by parent items, for example, FMAs and all other requirements from higher level formulations or bills of material.
- Independent demand only - Directly from customer orders and forecasts.
- The sum of both independent and dependent demand.
- None

MRP code

This attribute is specified MPS item if this item is a master schedule item. If this is not a master schedule item, this is specified as "Not an MPS item." MPS produces the Production schedule (planned orders) only for those items.

	For example, finished goods, independant demand items, and service parts are typical MPS items. This attribute impacts the generation of planned orders during MPS and MRP generations. You can define it through the Enterprise Items object or in the Facility Planning Data Maintenance, MRP140 or DRP140 programs. If planning by facility, the value in MRP140/DRP140 is used rather than the value in the Enterprise Items object.
MTD margin	This attribute displays the month to date margin of the item.
MTD margin per unit	This attribute displays the month to date margin per unit of the item.
MTD weight adjustments	This attribute displays the month to date weight adjustments of the item.
MTD weight issues	This attribute displays the month to date weight issues of the item.
MTD weight opening balance	This attribute displays the weight opening balance of the item.
MTD weight receipts	This attribute displays the month to date weight receipts of the item.
MTD weight sales units	This attribute displays the month to date weight sales units of the item.
Must issue box quantity	If this attribute is marked as Yes, this item is issued only in the box quantity found in the Standard Box Size attribute. If this is marked as Yes, there must be a positive value in the Box quantity attribute. This option does not apply to container-controlled items or to items with a standard potency percent other than zero. If this attribute is marked No, the item is not restricted to issues in box quantity.
Must single issue	This attribute indicates whether to require a single issue to remove this item from inventory. If this attribute is marked No, the item can be removed from inventory through a multiple issue. If this attribute is marked as Yes, an item cannot be removed from inventory through a multiple issue. If this is a JIT item, keep in mind that the system does not back flush single-issue items. Back flushing is the process of adjusting component inventory levels after you remove the components from stock and only after you report production for a particular operation. The system adjusts component inventory levels only for the amount needed for the quantity produced, according to the parent item's bill of material. Back flushing occurs only when an operation is associated with a bill of materials through Bill of Material Maintenance, BOM500.

The value in this attribute is important when the system releases a partial order for a parent quantity with a phantom child. Generally, the system releases a phantom child as a percentage of the quantity on-hand compared to the parent quantity order. These calculations are discussed in the JIT/Repetitive Run Instructions/Material Allocations and Issues logic section. Some business strategies dictate that you should not allocate phantom inventory in percentages, but you should release it before any other components. For example, these businesses would want all of the available phantoms released when the partial shop order is back flushed. If this is true for your business, set up your phantom child items as single issues so that you can manually release the phantom items as needed.

To do this, specify Yes in this attribute.

National drug code

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. The attribute is an FDA serial number item.

The National Drug Code is in one of these formats:

- 9999-9999-99 (total = 12)
- 99999-999-99 (total = 12)
- 99999-9999-9 (total = 12)
- 99999-9999-99 (total = 13)

Use only numeric characters and hyphens. Blank is allowed only at the last position. The format of the National Drug Code must be identified with the text string NDC442, NDC532, NDC541, or NDC542. STTi can determine the format automatically provided that the National Drug Code is passed into STTi with dashes as the separator character.

Note 1

This attribute is a note recorded about this item.

Note 2

This attribute is a note recorded about this item.

On hand

This attribute displays the amount of the item on hand. The system calculates on hand as:(Opening balance) - (Issues) + (Receipts) + or - (Adjustments).

On order quantity

This attribute displays the amount of the item on order.

Opening balance

This attribute displays the opening balance of the item.

Order policy

The order policy code determines how the system places orders for the item. Both production and purchase quantities can be varied to suit the nature of the item through these policy codes.

- Not a planned item (skipped by MPS, MRP and DRP) - The system uses this order policy code for order point items.

- Discrete (lot for lot) - Generates planned orders in quantities equal to the net requirements on each day. You should set up phantom items with this policy code.
- Least Cost - Uses the Boe-Yilmaz algorithm to closely approximate the Wagner Whitin algorithm, see Production Inventory Management, Journal of APICS, Second Quarter, 1983, while eliminating the complex calculations for that algorithm.
  - It is especially useful for uneven demand. An item with this policy code must have an Order/Setup Cost specified using Enterprise Items. During system installation, the MRP parameter Holding Cost Percentage should be input. This parameter indicates the average percentage of the standard item cost to hold that item in inventory for the year, usually about 35%. The algorithm calculates the holding cost for a specified time until the next order date using the following formula:

    Holding Cost = [Holding Cost % x Std Cost x (#Days until next order -1) x (Qty req. next order)] / [100 % x 365 days]

    The system compares the calculated holding cost to the order/setup cost to see if it is better to combine future demand with current demand in one order, or to wait to order future demand when it is needed.

    Depending on the system parameters, holding cost and standard item cost can come from different files. If the Run MPS/MRP field value is Y, the Order/Setup Cost must be present in the Facility Planning Data file. If the Run MPS/MRP field value is N, the Order/Setup Cost must be present in the Enterprise Items object.

    If the Cost by Facility field value is 1, the standard cost must be present in the Facility Planning Data file. If it is 0, the standard cost must be present in the Enterprise Items object.

    If the system does not locate a standard cost in the respective file, the system reverts to Order Policy Code A, Discrete.

    For example, suppose you are ready to order an item and look to future demand to see if you should include the next demand with the current order. Given the following information:

    - Holding Cost is 50%
    - Standard Cost is 2.00
    - Number of Days to Hold, until next demand is 8
    - Total Required for Next Demand is 100
    - Order/Setup Cost for Item, from Enterprise Items is 1.50

The Holding Cost Calculation yields 50x2 divided by 365, which is 1.9178.

Since the calculation shows the cost to hold the item in inventory (1.9178) is greater than the cost to reorder when the demand is actually there (1.50), the system would produce a planned order for the current demand only. The order for the 100 items required 8 days out would be considered at that point in the MRP run.

- Fixed Period Requirements - During system installation, the user specifies the number of days of coverage each planned order should provide. You can also specify the number of days of coverage for a specific item from Enterprise Items which overrides the system default. The system groups all net requirements for that period and produces one planned order at the start of the period, beginning only on a day that has requirements. A period length of one produces the same order results as lot for lot, order type A.
  - MRP500 calculates Period Order Days dynamically for order policy code G. Dynamically calculating the period helps reduce inventory by skipping any gaps between requirements that are greater than the defined period days. The global calendar is used to determine dates and all days of the week are considered since requirements can occur on days on which the factory might be closed but distributors, retail outlets or order entry are open. Once a requirement date has been determined, the system goes forward the number of days defined for period order days and accumulates the aggregate requirements.

    At this point the system assigns a date to the planned order. The shop calendar is used to determine a valid production day. If none of the days in the period are production days, the system searches backward into previous periods. If all previous days, going back to the horizon date, are non-working days, the system searches forward until it finds a valid production day. To further reduce inventory, the system also assigns the planned order to the earliest day that a demand occurs within the period. This is important when gaps do not exist, and periods run back to back. If gaps exist, orders always appear on the first day, given the dynamic determination of the period start date. The system supports the dynamic calculation of the period order days to achieve processing efficiency and to deter system nervousness. Processing speed is achieved by simply reading the KFP records and building periods as the reads takes place sequentially through time. With fixed periods the periods (and subsequent planned orders) would change every day. This would generate a preponderance of action messages, for example expedite, de-expedite. With dynamic periods, the periods do not change.

- Discrete Above Standard Lot Size - Produces a planned order of one lot as specified for that item in Enterprise Items, if the net requirements are less than or equal to the lot size. If the requirements exceed the lot size, the size of the planned order is increased by the excess.
- Incremental above standard lot size - Produces a planned order of one lot as specified for that item in Enterprise Items, if the net requirements are less than or equal to the lot size. If the requirements exceed the lot size, the size of the planned order will be increased by increments specified in the Item Master record for the item.
- Multiple of standard lot size - Planned orders will be produced for net requirements in multiples of the lot size as set up in Enterprise Items.
  - If you select to plan by facility, you can override the values defined for these policy codes in the Item Master for specific facilities using the Facility Planning Data Maintenance program, MRP140, in this product.
- Repetitive Order - Used for repetitive, high volume manufacturing and variable periods. Order Policy K produces a planned order consisting of the total requirements of a repetitive order for a given period. You can define up to 152 periods. The period length is variable. Specify a start date for the first period. The system then calculates the start/end dates for all periods.
- Fixed Period + Increment - Used when you want to combine the features of G, Fixed Period, and I, Increment. First the order is planned according to facility planning, item, or system parameter values, producing the initial order quantity. Then the initial order quantity is adjusted up to the lot size, or, if it already exceeds lot size, it is increased by increments as specified in the facility planning or Enterprise Item objects.

Order/Setup cost This attribute indicates the order/setup cost of placing an order for this item. This value is used by the Order Policy attribute named Least cost.

Pack description line 1 This attribute is the packaging description of your final products. LX prints this description on certificates and reports.

Pack description line 2 This attribute is the packaging description of your final products. LX prints this description on certificates and reports.

Packaging size This attribute is the packaging size for this item. This is a user-defined numeric entry.

Packaging type This attribute indicates the type of packaging for this item.

These are valid values:

- 0 - None. This is not a packaging item.

- 1 - Regular packaging
- 2 - Reusable packaging
- 3 - Green packaging
- 4 - All

Period order days

If G (Fixed Period Requirements)is selected for the Order policy attribute, this attribute is displayed as the days in each period. By default, the system displays the value in the Number of Days for Period Lot sizing field in MRP System Parameters, MRP820D-01.

Physical or theoretical UM

LX displays this attribute only if the API product is installed. By default, LX displays the value from the Parameters Generation program, SYS800-20, and determines whether the item is stocked in its physical or theoretical unit of measure. You cannot change this value if inventory exists for this item.

These are valid options:

- Stocked in physical quantities
- Stocked in theoretical quantities

Planner

This attribute is the code of the planner for this item. The planner is normally the person responsible for the manufacture of or planning for this item, product line or product group. MRP uses the planner code for sequencing reports.

Price

This attribute is the list price of this item. The list price should be indicated in the price unit of measure. LX converts to the stocking unit of measure first and then to the selling unit of measure during Customer Order Entry, if required. This attribute is optional.

Based on the system parameter for Promotion Price Basis, PRO820, Promotions and Deals can use this list price. The system displays this list price in Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.

Pricing to stocking UM conversion

This attribute is the pricing unit of measure to stocking unit of measure conversion factor. For example, you may price Item A in cases, but you use it on a one-by-one basis.

You can convert the pricing unit of measure only to or from the stocking unit of measure. You cannot convert directly to or from the selling or purchasing units of measure.

Pricing UM

This attribute is a value to indicate how the system prices the item. The value specified must be a valid unit of measure. This attribute is used to convert Quantity Ordered to Quantity to Price. All master files are stored in the pricing unit of measure. The list price for the item is stored and displayed in the pricing unit of measure.

Primary vendor number

This attribute is the number of the primary vendor that normally supplies this item.

A value can be specified if:

- The Purchasing product is installed.
- The item is a component item or raw material that you usually purchase.
    - This vendor number plays a vital role in retrieving prices for quotes in PUR500. If you specify a primary vendor, the number must be a valid vendor number from the Vendor object. The item is not restricted to this vendor.

Product life cycle

This attribute is the product lifecycle control code associated with this item. The code must exist in the PLC Code Master file, ILC. Each defined code is associated with restrictions that control how and where an item can be used.

Purchase family parent

This attribute identifies if this item is a parent item or a child item. If it is a parent, you must complete the Purchase Family Code attribute. Only one purchasing parent item is allowed per purchasing family code.

The system uses this information with the Purchase Family Code to create contracts for child items when the parent item is exploded in PUR156, Explode Contract by Family Group.

The system also uses this attribute in PUR556, Purchase Family Group Contract Add New Items, to allow new items to be added to existing valid contracts and quotes by family code.

Purchase UM

This attribute displays the purchasing unit of measure for this item.

If your purchasing unit of measure differs from the stocking unit of measure, specify a purchasing unit of measure code. The purchasing U/M describes units purchased from vendors. The system multiplies the purchased quantity by the factor in the Purchasing U/M Conv field to convert back to stocking units when you use this purchasing U/M.

For example, you order paint by the gallon but stock it in kilograms. The purchase units are gallons and the stock units are kilograms. The purchase order is specified in purchasing U/M, gallons, and the system converts these to the stocking units, kilograms to provide the on-order quantity.

To change the purchasing unit of measure, and therefore, the purchasing-to-stocking conversion factor, to reflect a changed unit relationship, make sure there are no open purchase orders on the system.

Purchasing to stocking UM conversion

This attribute displays the purchasing U/M-to-stocking U/M conversion factor.

When you use Purchase Order Receipts Posting, PUR550, Invoice Entry, ACP500D1-03, and Inventory Transaction Posting, INV500D, the system uses this value to adjust for differences in the purchasing and stocking units of measure before it adjusts inventory or actual costs.

For example, your company purchases item A in cases. Each case contains 24 items, but you use item A on a one-by-one basis. You should represent the inventory amount in the same unit that you consume the inventory, in this case individual units. To do this, determine the U/M Conversion factor, which is the number of stocking units per purchasing units, as follows:

- Purchasing units = CS, cases
- Stocking units = EA, each with 24 units per case
- A purchasing unit = 1 case = 24 stocking units

After you establish this unit of measure and you process the inventory through the Purchasing product, any change you may make to this conversion factor affects only subsequent transactions. The system does not recalculate current inventory or adjust pending transactions.

You can convert the purchasing unit of measure only to or from the stocking unit of measure. You cannot convert directly to or from the selling or pricing units of measure.

QA corporate code This attribute is the appropriate item corporate code to use as a classification on the corporate report for this item.

QA cost center This attribute is the appropriate item cost center to use as the default for work on this item.

QA lead time This attribute is the lead time, which is the number of working days from receipt to disposition for this item. This determines the scheduled primary disposition date. This is the Q.C. component of the Material Requirements Planning lead time.

QA lead time 2nd disposition This attribute is the second lead time attribute for the secondary disposition lead time if the lot or sequence number can generate two dispositions, as defined in the Manufacturer/Item Master, QMS105.

Quality assurance control If this attribute is marked as Yes this is a QC item and then LX triggers the item for QMS activity. If this attribute is marked as No, this is not a QC item and LX holds the item from QMS activity.

Rate/Tariff class This attribute is the tariff classification for this item.

Recalculate average weight LX does not display this attribute for non-DWM items. This attribute indicates if recalculation is allowed for the measure attribute for this item. If this attribute is marked as Yes recalculation is allowed. If this is marked as No, recalculation

	is not on the measure attribute for this item. The recalculation is based on the actual weights or measures specified on historical inventory transactions or shipments.
Reference 1	This attribute displays additional reference codes for this item.
Reference number	This attribute is optional. This attribute is the additional reference number and/or description information for the item, if needed.
Refund rate/kg	This attribute is the refund rate per kilogram. Use this attribute as a reference only.
Retest date horizon days	By default, LX displays the value from the API system parameters, but you can change it here. This value indicates the number of days before the retest date that the system uses to qualify a lot for inclusion when you activate automatic lot status change for retest dates in the System Parameters. When you run the Automated Lot Status program, API580D, the system changes the lot status of any lots due for retest within this horizon to the value set for this in API820D. If automatic lot status change is not activated in the System Parameters, or if it is activated for expiration rather than retest, the value you type in this field has no effect.
Retest days	This attribute is only for lot-controlled items. The system uses this attribute if this item requires retesting after the initial approval. Specify the number of days that a lot of this item can sit in inventory before it must be retested for usability. The system uses this number to calculate a default lot retest date when lots are created through P.O. Receipts or Inventory Transactions, INV500D. You can update this Lot Master record when you create or update a lot through Lot Master Maintenance, INV130.
Returnable code	Specify the appropriate code for this item. LX does not use this attribute for items that are not defined as packaging items on the Engineering card in this Enterprise Items object. For packaging items, the value in this attribute becomes the default value in the Returnable field in the Packaging Master program, OLM600.
Revision level	This attribute displays the user-defined revision level maintained in the Enterprise Item object. Use revision levels to manually track changes to the item that do not necessitate a new item number. If this item has a PLC code that restricts Item Maintenance, this attribute cannot be maintained and will be display only.

Round exp date last day prior month
This attribute indicates whether the calculated expiry date must be set back or rounded to the last day of the previous month, if it does not fall on the last day of the month. If this is specified as Yes, rounding is required. If this option is specified as No, rounding is not required. If None is selected, the system uses the value from the API System Parameters.

Sales and purchasing family code
This attribute identifies a group of items belonging to the same family. You use this attribute to create contracts and quotes for items in this same family. This attribute is required if the value in the Purchasing Family Parent attribute is marked as Yes. Otherwise, it is optional.

Schedule horizon
This attribute displays how many days of firm planned orders to convert to purchase order lines. If a value was not specified when the item was created or maintained and a primary vendor was specified, LX uses the schedule horizon from the Vendor Master file.

Second reference
This attribute is the additional reference code for this item.

Secondary vendor number
This attribute is the number of an additional vendor that supplies this item. This is an optional entry.

Selling to stocking UM conversion
This attribute is the selling U/M-to-stocking U/M conversion factor.

The system uses this factor in the Customer Order Entry program or the Billing program to adjust for differences in the selling and stocking units of measure before it adjusts inventory or actual costs.

For example, your company sells item B in quantities of twelve (12) or a dozen (DZ), but stocks item B in individual quantities (1) or each (EA). To represent inventory in individual units, determine the U/M Conversion factor as follows:

- Selling units = DZ, dozens
- Stocking units = EA, each
- A selling unit = 1 dozen = 12 stocking units

After you establish this unit of measure and you process the inventory through the Purchasing product, any change you may make to this conversion factor affects only subsequent transactions. The system does not recalculate current inventory or adjust pending transactions.

You can define additional global and item-specific selling units of measure in Unit of Measure Maintenance, INV120.

You can convert the selling unit of measure only to or from the stocking unit of measure. You cannot convert directly to or from the purchasing or pricing units of measure.

Selling UM

This attribute is the selling unit of measure for this item. The selling U/M describes the customer's ordering unit of measure.

For example, these are valid values:

- CS
- EA

Sequence

This attribute is the sequence number used for the user-defined fields and data.

Serial number control

This attribute displays the type of serial number.

These are valid values:

- Not serial controlled
- FDA control - Serial numbers comply with the Food and Drug Administration requirements.
- UDI control - Serial numbers comply with Unique Device Identification standards as required by the medical device industry.
- Full Control - Serial numbers are used but do not need to comply with FDA or UDI standards. With Full Tracking on, the current location of the serial numbers is known to STTi at all times.
- Partial Control - Serial numbers on all transactions except those involving the transfer of inventory.
- Out Trace Only - Serial numbers required only when a customer order is shipped or returned.

Shelf life days

Use this attribute only for lot-controlled items. Specify the number of days that this item remains usable. The system calculates a default lot expiration date from this number if you create a lot through a transaction program or Lot Master Maintenance, INV130. The system takes the lot receipt date or the manufacture date of the lot and adds the number of shelf life days to arrive at the default lot expiration date. You can update the calculated expiration date for a specific lot from Lot Master Maintenance, INV130.

If API is installed, the system allocates lot-controlled material to shop orders by earliest expiration date, then by lot number in ascending alphanumeric order.

If you do not use API, the system allocates lot-controlled material to shop orders by lot number, in ascending alphanumeric order.

Shop order horizon days

This attribute limits the creation of shop orders for an RMS order line. This is used in conjunction with lean items to prevent shop orders from being generated over the whole RMS schedule. The value should be chosen so that the next RMS schedule occurs before the end of this horizon.

Specification This attribute is the specification, from the Specification master, to use in computing capacity planning requirements.

Stability planning specification This can be used to specify an estimate to the workload for stability. The default is the Planning specification you specified on this window if you leave this attribute blank.

Standard batch size This attribute indicates the standard batch size for batched items. Normally, this attribute is equal to the lot size. The batch size is used for bills of material representing a batch of the item and can be viewed as a BOM unit of measure. The number gives the terms for the item's BOM. If the batch size is 100, the BOM for the item is in terms of the components needed to make 100 units of the item, not one unit. This is optional. The default is 1.

The standard batch size for kit parent items, item type 4, and assortment parent items, item type 3, should be 1.00.

If you change the standard batch size, you must manually adjust the component quantities of children in the bill of material and planning bill of material. You must also manually adjust routings with basis code H. Setup costs for batched items are still divided by the lot size to determine per unit costs.

Standard batch weight This attribute displays the standard batch weight for this item. This is a reference attribute only.

Standard cost per unit These attributes provide a way to maintain the standard cost per unit and actual cost per unit for these items if the Costing product, CST, is not installed. If the Costing product is installed, LX displays this attribute with the value in standard or actual cost adjustments, Item Cost object, loading standards from routings, CST600, or standard cost roll-ups, CST500, and you cannot update it.

This standard value is default the Lot Standard Cost in INV130 when you create a new lot of this item. If the value in the Costing by Facility field is Yes, the system handles these costs as global costs.

Standard package type This is the customer's defined value for the type of packaging used to ship an item to a customer. This attribute is applicable only when the Packaging Type attribute contains a value other than 0. ECM extracts this attribute from LX onto the outbound ASN when the OLM load contains a packaging record

Standard potency percent The attribute is only able to be maintained if API product is installed. This attribute displays the standard potency percentage for this item. This classifies the item as an active ingredient to be adjusted during batch balancing.

Item potency is normally maintained if both of the following statements are true:

- One of the item's attributes is of a variable nature
- The variable nature of the attribute influences the quantity of the item used in a process

The standard potency percentage is the ratio of the theoretical quantity to the physical quantity. When you create a new lot of this item in INV130, the system uses the standard item potency percentage you specify here as lot potency percentage.

Standard yield percent

This attribute is the standard yield factor for this item as a percentage.

To specify 90%, type 90. You do not need to enter a leading decimal point.

We recommend that you do not specify a value here if the value in the Generate shop order attribute on this card is Yes. Yield percentage affects the entire planning system for each item with a yield. As part of the MRP and MPS generation, gross demand requirements (which appear on the right side of the screen in MRP300 and MRP510) are increased by dividing by the yield percentage. The result is the net demand requirements that are lot sized by the normal MRP and MPS lot sizing logic. You specify this logic in the Order policy, Lot size, and Incremental order quantity attributes. Specifically, the system performs yield calculations as follows:

Net Demand Requirement = (Gross Demand Requirement)/(Yield). The net demand requirement quantity is then lot sized by the normal MRP and MPS lot sizing logic.

MRP Net Planned Order Quantity = (Net demand requirement) X (Yield)

MRP Gross Planned Order Quantity = Net demand requirement.

The gross planned order quantity reflects lot sizing logic. Order quantities are considered planning data. MRP300 and MRP320 display the net planned order quantity.

For shop orders and purchase orders, the gross planned quantity is the amount actually ordered. MRP500 and MRP600 plan based on the net planned order quantity.

MRP510D-04 displays both gross planned order quantity and net planned order quantity. You can change the net planned order amount on this screen.

MRP540D2 displays only the gross planned order quantity and allows you to change it.

The examples below illustrate how yield affects MRP and MPS calculations.

Order Policy A (discrete), no lot size:

- Gross Requirement = 100
- Yield percent = 90

- Net Demand Requirement = 100 (gross demand requirement)/0.90 (yield) = 111.11.

MRP Gross planned order (FPO/PO) quantity = 111.11 (net demand requirement).

MRP Net planned order (FPO/PO) quantity = 100 = 111.11 (net demand requirement) X 0.90 (yield).

Order Policy J (multiple of standard lot size):

- Gross Requirement = 100
- Yield percent = 90
- Lot size = 100
- Net Demand Requirement = 100 (gross demand requirement)/0.90 (yield) = 111.11.

Based on the order policy and lot size of 100, the net requirements of 111.11 must be lot sized to 200 (2 lots). So, 200 is the net requirement that MRP plans for.

MRP Gross planned order quantity = 200 (net requirement).

MRP Net planned order quantity = 180 = 200 (net requirement) X 0.90 (yield).

Order Policy I (incremental above standard lot size):

- Gross Requirement = 100
- Yield percent = 90
- Lot size = 100
- Incremental quantity = 15
- Net Demand Requirement = 100 (gross demand requirement) / (0.90)yield = 111.11.

Based on the order policy, lot size of 100, and increments of 15, the net requirement of 111.11are lot sized to 115 (100 + 15). So, 115 is the net requirement that MRP plans for.

MRP Gross planned order quantity = 115 (net requirement).

MRP Net planned order quantity = 103.5 = 115 (net requirement) X 0.90 (yield).

Status The status of an item can be Active or Suspended.

Sterile This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates if an item is sterile. If this is attribute is marked as No, it is not sterile. If it is marked as Yes, the item is sterile.

Sterilize before use This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates if the item is sterilized before use. If the

item is marked as Yes, the item requires sterilization before use. If this attribute is marked as No, the item does not require sterilization.

Stocking UM

This attribute is the stocking unit of measure for this item.

The system keeps all inventory data such as issues, receipts, adjustments, and allocations for this item in this default unit of measure. You must express all inventory transaction quantities such that a quantity of 1.00 is equal to one unit of stock.

Do not change the item stock unit of measure after you perform transactions for this item. The system has no way to recalculate existing data to a new unit of measure if you change this value.

If you change the stocking unit of measure, the system checks whether one of the following scenarios is true:

- If inventory exists or has existed
- If there are any purchase orders, planned orders, shop orders, customer orders, or manufacturing requirements for the item
- If the item is a bill of material parent or component
- If the item is a planning bill parent or component

If so, the system displays the UOM Change Warning screen. This screen shows what activity occurred for that item. To accept the change in the stocking unit of measure, use F6. To cancel the change, use F5.

Storage conditions

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. Upper case is required. This attribute indicates the storage conditions if appropriate for this item.

Strength of dosage

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute is the strength of the drug.

Strength unit of measure

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates the unit of measure that defines the strength of the drug.

Target annual quantity

This attribute is the target annual quantity of this order. This is for reference only.

Testing level

This attribute is the planning testing level that the system uses for capacity planning, with the Planning Specification, to select the Sample and Test Masters.

Trade

This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. Upper case is required. This attribute is the trade name of the item.

UN/NA ID This attribute is the UN/NA for ID.

Units per hour This is the units per hour associated with this item.

Units per kanban card This attribute is the number of units a container holds. LX uses this number for JIT items, if the specified item is usually transferred from operation to operation in containers. This number determines how many Kanban cards are needed for a given quantity of the item.

Units per layer This attribute is optional. The default is 0. If you specify a value, you must also specify a value in the Units Per Pallet attribute and it must be equal to or a whole number multiple of units per layer.

This attribute is the number of item units that can be stored on a layer. This value is used in the Cycle Count Summary Entry screen, INV540D2, and can be overridden there for an individual Summary Cycle Count entry. It can be used along with Units Per Pallet in Summary Cycle Count Entry to allow values to be specified by counting pallets or layers instead of individual units.

The calculation used in the Summary Cycle Count entry is Layers per pallet = (Units per pallet) divided by (Units per Layer). Both Units per Pallet and Units Per Layer are defined in the Enterprise Items object and can be overridden for an individual Summary Cycle Count record in INV540D2, Cycle Count Summary Entry.

The system does not use this value in the DRP product's Transportation Planning Report, DRP250 or in Order Entry/Maintenance, pick release or pick confirmation. It is only used optionally in Cycle Count Summary Entry, INV540D2.

Units per pallet This attribute is the number of units of this item that can be stored on a pallet. This number is used as the denominator when determining how many pallets are required to store inventory in a specific location. This value is used in the DRP product's Transportation Planning Report, DRP250. LX also uses this value to increment the total number of pallets per order in order entry/maintenance, pick release, pick confirmation, and on printed pick slips.

This attribute can also be used in Summary Cycle Count Entry, INV540D2, along with units per layer. If a value is specified in the Units Per Layer attribute, a value must be specified in the Units Per Pallet attribute and it must be equal to or a whole number multiple of units per layer. This value can be overridden in Summary Cycle Count Entry, INV540D2, for an individual Summary Cycle Count entry. This value can also be used along with Units Per Layer in Summary Cycle Count Entry to allow summary cycle count values to be specified by counting pallets or layers instead of individual units.

The calculation used in the Summary Cycle Count entry is Layers per Pallet = (Units per Pallet) divided by (Units per Layer). Both Units per Pallet and

	Units Per Layer are defined in the Enterprise Items object and can be overridden for an individual Summary Cycle Count record in INV540D2, Cycle Count Summary Entry.
UPC	This attribute is the UPC (Universal Product Code) code that is assigned this item.
Upper percent weight tolerance	This attribute displays a percent tolerance check or a unit tolerance check, but not both, for a dynamic DWM item. This is a number to determine the upper percent tolerance for a dynamic DWM item. For example, to ensure that transactions do not exceed 10% variance in either direction, specify 10 in this attribute and 10 in the Upper Percent attribute. You cannot make an entry in this attribute for non-DWM or standard DWM items.
Upper unit weight tolerance	This attribute displays a unit tolerance check or a percent tolerance check, but not both, for a dynamic DWM item. A number should be specified to determine the upper unit tolerance for a dynamic DWM item. For example, to ensure that transactions do not exceed plus or minus two pounds variance from the average for an item with an average actual weight of five pounds, specify 7 in this attribute and specify 3 in the Upper Check attribute. You cannot make an entry in this attribute for non-DWM or standard DWM items.
Usage instructions	This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. Upper case is required. This attribute indicates the instructions to use with the drug or device.
Usage limit	This attribute will display only if Serialization Track and Trace, STTi, is installed in SYS821D. This attribute indicates the usage limit. This is user-defined and can refer to the maximum dosage of a drug or the expected life of a device.
User defined field 01	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 02	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 03	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 04	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 05	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 06	This attribute is a user-defined value.

User defined field 07	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 08	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 09	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 10	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 11	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 12	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 13	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 14	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 15	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 16	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 17	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 18	This attribute is a user-defined value.
User defined field 19	This attribute is a user-defined value.
Verification required	This attribute indicates if verification is required for this item. If the attribute is marked as Yes, verification is required. If the attribute is marked as No, verification is not required.
Weight allocated to C.O.	This attribute is the weight allocated to all customers orders.
Weight per UM	This attribute displays the weight per unit of this measure for this item. This value is used in the DRP product's Transportation Planning Report, DRP250. The system also uses this value to increment the total order volume in order entry/maintenance, pick release, pick confirmation, and on printed pick slips.
Weight UM	This attribute is the code that identifies the weight's unit of measure.
Width UM	This attribute displays the width unit of measure for this item.
Year to date adjustments	This attribute displays the year-to-date adjustments for this item.
Year to date issues	This attribute is the quantity of this item issued from stock for the entire year.

Year to date/Month to date cost of sales	This attribute displays the year to date or month to date cost of sales.
Year to date/Month to date receipts	This attribute displays the year to date or month to date quantity of this item received into stock.
Year to date/Month to date sales amounts	This attribute displays the year to date or month to date sales amounts for of this item.
Year to date/Month to date sales units	LX displays the units sold for this month or the entire year.
YTD cost	This attribute indicates the year-to-date cost of sales.
YTD margin	This attribute indicates the year-to-date margin for this item.
YTD margin per unit	This attribute displays the year-to-date margin per unit for items.
YTD units	This attribute indicates the year-to-date sales units for this item.
YTD weight adjustments	This attribute displays the year-to-date weight adjustments for this item.
YTD weight issues	This attribute is the year-to-date weight issues for this item.
YTD weight receipts	This attribute is the year-to-date weight receipts for this item.
YTD weight sales units	This attribute is the year-to-date weight per sales unit for this item.
YTD weight units	This attribute displays the year-to-date weight units for items.

Cycle count purge file by date, INV015

The final step in daily cycle count processing is to maintain the Cycle Count file, ICY. This sequential history file increases in size with each posting session. It is up to you to purge the historical data that you no longer need.

In most cases, when you complete cycle count posting and run the reports, you can reconcile the data as required. After you reconcile the data for a specific day (or group of days), you should run INV015 to purge the data for that day (or group of days).

Access: INV03 menu

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify criteria that the system uses to determine which information to purge.

If you specify Interactive processing and press Enter, the system purges the Cycle Count file, ICY.

Field descriptions - INV015D-01

Fields	Description
Enter Cycle Count Ending Date (8,0):	Specify the cycle count ending date up to which you want to purge date from the Cycle Count file, ICY. The system removes all cycle count history data from the ICY file for dates up to and including the date you specify here. This date defaults to the current date, which.is the system date or, if you use regional clock time zone conversion, the current date in the time zone associated with your User ID.
Item From (35,A)	Specify the beginning item number for the range of items to purge.
Item To (35,A)	Specify the ending item number for the range of items to purge.
Warehouse From (3,A)	Specify the beginning warehouse number for the range of warehouses to purge.
Warehouse To (3,A)	Specify the ending warehouse number for the range of warehouses to purge.
Location From (10,A)	Specify the beginning location item number for the range of locations to purge.
Location To (10,A)	Specify the ending location item number for the range of items to purge.
Lot From (25,A)	Specify the beginning lot number for the range of items to purge.
Lot To (25,A)	Specify the ending lot number for the range of items to purge.
QMS Sequence From (25,A):	Specify the beginning QMS sequence number for the range of items to purge.
QMS Sequence To (25,A):	Specify the ending QMS sequence number for the range of items to purge.
Facility From (3,A)	Specify the beginning facility number for the range of items to purge.
Facility To (3,A)	Specify the ending facility number for the range of items to purge.

Worksheet Number From (8,0)	Specify the beginning worksheet number for the range of items to purge.
Worksheet Number To (8,0)	Specify the ending worksheet number for the range of items to purge.

Screen actions - INV015D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Warehouse master maintenance, INV110

Use this program to maintain warehouse codes and their associated information. The system stores warehouse codes in the Warehouse Master file, IWM.

Access: INV or WHM01

Add or select a warehouse

Use the Warehouse Master Selection screen to create a warehouse or to select an existing warehouse to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV110D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	The action codes described in the following section are available: **14=Language Override** Display the Warehouse Master Language Override screen, INV113D-01. The list is positioned at the warehouse that you selected on INV110D1-01. Select this warehouse, or another warehouse, and the language for translation. **49=User Defined Fields** Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

14=Language Override

Display the Warehouse Master Language Override screen, INV113D-01. The list is positioned at the warehouse that you selected on INV110D1-01. Select this warehouse, or another warehouse, and the language for translation.

49=User Defined Fields

Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Warehouse (3,A):

If you use the Create line action, specify a code for the new warehouse and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial warehouse code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.

If you know the exact warehouse code you want to maintain, you can use one of the remaining line actions and type the warehouse code. After you press Enter, the system displays the maintenance screen for that warehouse.

Description (30,A):

If you use F13 to display warehouse descriptions, you can specify a description when you use the Position To line action.

Screen actions - INV110D1-01

Commands	Description
F14=Language Overrides	Display the Warehouse Master Language Override screen, INV113D-01. Select a warehouse and the language for translation.
F15=Toggle Language	Use F15=Toggle Language to switch between the warehouse name and address in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the warehouse information was translated into your language.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify address information

To access the Address screen, INV110D2-01, make a selection and press Enter on the selection screen, INV110D1-01. Use this screen to specify the address information for the warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV110D2-01

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	The system displays the warehouse code.
Description (30,A):	Specify a description of the warehouse.
Attention To (30,A):	Specify the person at the warehouse to whom information is sent.
(Warehouse) Address Line 1 (50,A):	Specify the first address line of the warehouse. Typically, this is the name and number of the street.
Address Line 2 (50,A):	Specify the second address line of the warehouse, if needed.
Address Line 3 (50,A):	Specify the third address line of the warehouse, if needed.
Address Line 4 (50,A):	Specify the fourth address line of the warehouse, if needed.
Address Line 5 (50,A):	Specify the fifth address line of the warehouse, if needed.
Address Line 6 (50,A):	Specify the sixth address line of the warehouse, if needed.
State (3,A):	Optional. Specify the state abbreviation.
Country Code (4,A):	Specify the country code for the warehouse. If you use Interstat reporting, you must specify a value.
Postal Code (9,A):	Specify the postal code for the warehouse.
Phone Number (25,A):	Specify the phone number for the warehouse.
Fax Number (25,A):	Specify the facsimile number for the warehouse.
E-Mail Number (80,A):	Specify the e-mail number for the warehouse.

Language (3,A):	Specify the foreign language code for this warehouse.
Region Code (10,A):	Specify the region code for this warehouse. The region code determines the region-specific attributes such as time zone and date and decimal formats for this warehouse.

Screen actions - INV110D2-01

Commands	Description
F21=Language Override	Display the Warehouse Master Language Override screen, INV113D-01. Select a warehouse and the language for translation.
F22=Toggle Language	Use F22=Toggle Language to switch between the warehouse name and address in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the warehouse information was translated into your language. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify warehouse characteristics

To access the Warehouse Characteristics screen, INV110D2-02, press Enter on the Address screen, INV110D2-01. Use this screen to define the characteristics of a warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV110D2-02

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A)	The system displays the warehouse code.
Warehouse Type (1,0):	Specify the warehouse type. Choose from the following values: 0 Regular 1 Managed 2 Sequenced

3

Vendor consigned. Used for self-bill purposes when the warehouse is within your facility.

4

Infor Warehouse Management BOSS-controlled warehouse.

5

Infor Warehouse Management Module-controlled warehouse.

6

Maintenance Repair Order (MRO) warehouse. Use Type=6 to prevent Infor LX programs from performing inventory transactions unless invoked by the LX Extension for inbound messages from Infor EAM. However, Infor LX is the System of Record for all MRO Parts inventory movement, but Infor EAM is the System of Record for the MRO Service Receipt.

7

SMI (Supplier Managed Inventory) Warehouse

When there is a transaction against the warehouse, you cannot change the warehouse type.

Allocatable Warehouse? (1,0):

Specify whether you can allocate inventory from this warehouse to satisfy orders, including customer, re-supply, and shop orders. The system does not accept orders and allocations against non-allocatable warehouses. You may, however, issue from a non-allocatable warehouse.

A sequenced warehouse cannot be an allocatable warehouse as well. If you specify that the warehouse is an allocatable warehouse and a sequenced warehouse, the system displays an error message. The system processes allocations for a sequenced warehouse separately from allocations from other warehouses, using RMS programs.

A Type 6 (MRO) warehouse, cannot be an allocatable warehouse. MROs are Maintenance Repair Parts that cannot be allocated to an order.

Nettable MRP Warehouse? (1,0):

Specify whether the system includes inventory at this warehouse in the on-hand balance for MRP netting calculations, as well as MRP and DRP reports and inquiries.

The system does not display non-nettable warehouse quantities in DRP or MRP.

Output Queue (10,A): Specify the identifier of the output queue that prints pick slips for this warehouse.

This functionality is available only for Document ID pick slip and only on the iSeries platform.

Default Company (3,0): Specify the code of the company to which the system performs G/L posting from INV. The system uses this value as a segment value for model resolution in Advanced Transaction Processing.

Cost Material? (1,0): Specify whether the system should cost inventory at this warehouse. The system includes this value on the Warehouse Master Listing, INV115, but does not use it in other locations.

Forecast Flag (1,0): Specify whether the system includes forecasts for items in this warehouse in the gross requirements for the Load Forecasts to MPS/MRP program, FOR540. If the value is yes, the Forecast field in the related item's Item Master file, **IDF Enterprise Item > Demand** tab, and the Nettable MRP Warehouse? field must also be yes.

Facility (3,A): Specify the facility in which this warehouse is located. The facility code must already exist in the Facility Master file, ZMF. You can use Facility Code Selection, SYS190, to create or maintain facilities or Facility Master Listing, SYS195, to list facilities.

Hazardous Material (1,0): Specify no if the warehouse does not support hazardous material. Specify yes if the warehouse supports hazardous material.

Allocation Required (1,0): Specify whether to require allocations for customer orders at this warehouse. Allocations are always required if the warehouse is a managed warehouse or if this is a Type 5 (WMS-controlled) warehouse and you use the WMA 2.0 interface.

If this is a Type 5 (WMS-controlled) warehouse and you use the WMA 3.0 interface, this field is used to indicate whether you must allocate inventory before you can pick release customer order lines for fulfillment by WMS-4000. Specify 0 to indicate that allocations are not required before the order goes to WMS4000. Specify 1 to indicate that you can only send allocated lines to WMS-4000.

If this is a Type 6 (MRO) warehouse, allocation is not required. MROs are Maintenance Repair Parts that cannot be allocated to an order.

The following options are valid:

0

Allocation Not Required

1

Allocation Required

2

Fair Share Allocations (only available for regular warehouses)

Default Return Warehouse (3,A): Specify the warehouse where the customer returns goods or packaging items. By default, the system displays the value in the Customer Order Header file, ECH. The system print this value on order acknowledgements.

Zone/Pick Sequence (1,0): Specify 0 or leave this field blank to initiate the allocation/issue hierarchy in sequenced-search mode.

Specify 1 to choose the zone/pick sequence as an addition to the allocation/issue hierarchy in sequenced-search mode.

Next Consignment Number (8,0): Specify a value in this field. The default value is 0 for the create and copy functions. If you leave this field blank, the system does not assign consignment numbers at the warehouse level for this warehouse. The consignment numbers may come from the company or system level instead.

The next consignment number must fall within the lower and upper consignment number range.

The system displays this field only if the OLM product is installed.

Lower Consignment Number (8,0): Specify a value in this field. The default is 0 for the create and copy functions. The lower consignment number must be less than or equal to the next consignment number and less than or equal to the upper consignment number.

If the upper consignment number is greater than 0, the lower consignment number must also be greater than 0.

The system displays this field only if the OLM product is installed.

Upper Consignment Number (8,0): Specify a value in this field. The default value is 0 for the create and copy functions. The upper consignment number must be greater than the lower consignment number and greater than or equal to the next consignment number.

The system displays this field only if the OLM product is installed.

Consignment on Inventory Transfers (1,0): Specify whether to assign consignment numbers on inventory transfers. The default value is 0 for the create function. This option is not allowed for sequenced warehouses. Valid options are:

0, you do not want to assign consignment numbers on inventory transfers.

1, assign consignment numbers for a warehouse transfer in which the From Warehouse and To Warehouse are in different companies.

2, assign consignment numbers for a warehouse transfer in which the From Warehouse and To Warehouse are in different facilities.

3, assign consignment numbers for transfers from one warehouse to another warehouse.

The system displays this field only if the OLM product is installed.

Consignment on Purchase Order Reject (1,A):

Specify 0 if you do not want consignment on purchase order rejects. Otherwise, specify 1. The default value is 0 for the create function. The system displays an error message if you specify 1 here and the warehouse type value is 2, Sequenced.

The system displays this field only if the OLM product is installed.

Cycle Count Tolerance Percentage (5,2):

Optional. The default is 0.

The system uses this value in the Cycle Count Entry Selection program, INV540D, to determine if it generates a second cycle count based on the tolerance set at the warehouse level. This value is absolute and if the difference between the book and actual count input is equal to or less than the absolute value of this percentage, the system does not generate a second or third count.

For example, if you keep the default value of 0.00, the system does not check tolerance and does not generate automatic second or third recounts. If you type 100.00, the cycle count value input must be exactly equal to the book inventory value or the system generates a second or third count.

If you specify 90.0, the book value of the item counted is 50, and the count value is between 45 and 55 inclusive, it is within tolerance and the system does not generate an automatic second or third recount.

Last Pick Slip Number (6,0):

The system displays the number of the last pick slip you printed. This option is valid only for non-managed warehouses. You can override the value.

Last Receiver Number (6,0):

The system displays the number of the last used receiver number. If this is a new warehouse, type the last receiver number.

The system uses the same receiver number for all receiver tickets generated within a purchasing receiving session, PUR550.

Tolerance Delivery Days (+) (3,0): Specify the number of days late you allow for deliveries made to this warehouse. The system uses this value if a delivery tolerance value does not exist for the vendor.

Tolerance Delivery Days (-) (3,0): Specify the number of days early you allow for deliveries made to this warehouse. The system uses this value if a delivery tolerance value does not exist for the vendor.

Tol Receipt Qty Percent (+) (4,1): Specify the percentage that you allow over the expected quantity for this warehouse. For example, if you allow receipt of no more than 5% over the expected quantity, specify 5.0.

If you are processing a commodity, the system first uses the values from the Commodity Master, PUR180. If no value exists there, the system uses the values you specify here. If these values are blank, the system uses the values in the system parameters program, PUR820.

Tol Receipt Qty Percent (-) (4,1): Specify the percentage that you allow under the expected quantity for this warehouse. For example, if you allow receipt of no more than 5% under the expected quantity, specify 5.0.

Refer to the Tol Receipt Qty Percent field for additional information.

Automatic Close (1,0): Specify yes to automatically close purchase order lines if the received quantity is within the tolerances you specify on this screen. Specify no to manually close such purchase order lines.

If you do not want all warehouses to automatically close purchase orders after partial receipt of product, you must set the Automatic Close field on the Purchasing System Parameters screen, PUR820D-01, to no and the Tolerance Quantity Received field to 0. You can then set the Automatic Close and the Tolerance Receipt Quantity Percent fields for individual warehouses in the Warehouse Master Maintenance program, INV110D2-01.

Default Receiving Location (10,A): Specify the default receiving location for this warehouse. It must be a valid location defined for this warehouse in Location Master Maintenance, INV170. By default, the system displays the location in Purchase Receipts, PUR550, when processing a receipt transaction. Also, it is the default for all drop ship order lines.

Use this field to specify the profit center for drop ship inventory transactions. The system uses this location as the default location for component issue transactions for non-inventory items in determining the profit center.

Default Ship Location (10,A): Optional. This option is valid only for non-managed warehouses. Specify the default location for shipping stock. The location becomes the default Ship

Location for Inventory Confirmation, ORD570D5, and must exist in the Location Master file, ILM. If order line allocations exist, the system ignores this option and uses the actual allocation location.

For non-commodity processing, the system uses warehouse values. If none exist, the system uses system parameter values.

Over tolerance cannot exceed 999.9. Under tolerance cannot exceed 100.0

If you do not want all warehouses to automatically close purchase orders after partial receipt of product, you must set the Automatic Close at the Purchasing System Parameters screen, PUR820D-01, to No and the Tolerance Quantity Received to zero. You can then set the Automatic Close and the Tolerance Receipt Quantity Percent for individual warehouses in Warehouse Master Maintenance screen, INV110D2-01.

The system uses your receiving tolerance parameters for Drop Shipments based on the PUR820 purchasing parameter - Close Drop Shipment P.O. lines if Total Received Quantity is within Tolerance.

The system does not check tolerances and does not display warning messages if PO Receipt is under/over PO Tolerance percentage. You can locate the setup for Tolerance percentage in Parameters Generation, PUR820.

For non-commodity processing, the system uses warehouse values. If none exist, the system uses system parameter values. Over tolerance cannot exceed 999.9. Under tolerance cannot exceed 100.0

Default Packaging Receiving Location (10,A): Specify the default receiving location where the customer returns packaging items.

Pick Confirm Fill Percentage (3,0): Use this field to restrict pick confirm by fill percentage at the order level for orders that ship from this warehouse. Specify a value between 0 and 100 to represent the minimum percentage of allocated inventory required for the total order quantity of all order lines that are eligible for pick confirm. If the total allocated quantity for the combined eligible lines does not meet this percentage, you cannot pick confirm any lines on the order, even if they qualify individually by allocation fill percentage on **IDF Customer > Logistics > Shipping** tab.

Each order must also meet the percentage requirement set in the Pick Confirm Fill Percentage field in **IDF Customer > Logistics > Shipping** tab. Each order line in orders that qualify for pick confirm at the customer and warehouse level must also meet the percentage requirement in the Allocation Fill Percentage field in **IDF Customer > Logistics > Shipping** tab.

	To confine fill percentage restrictions to the order line only, you can set this field and the corresponding field in **IDF Customer > Logistics > Shipping** tab to zero.
Last SO Receiver Number (6,0):	The system displays the last shop order receiver number used. You can change this value.

Specify warehouse shipping information

To access the Warehouse shipping screen, INV110D2-03, press Enter on the Warehouse Characteristics screen, INV110D2-02. Use this screen to specify the warehouse shipping information.

Field descriptions - INV110D2-03

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A)	The system displays the warehouse number.
Bank Code (3,A)	Specify the bank code for the warehouse.
Contact Name (50,A):	Specify the name of the contact person for this warehouse.
Route Code (6,A):	Specify the route code for this warehouse.
Carrier Code (6,A):	Specify the carrier code for this warehouse.
Shipping Officer (4,A):	Specify the code that identifies the officer of the warehouse who is responsible for shipping this shipment.
Means of transportation (4,A):	Specify the means of transportation for this warehouse.
Excise Number (10,A):	Specify the excise tax payer number for this warehouse. The system assigns this number to companies to register all import and export shipments.
C.A.P Number (10,A):	Specify the Common Agriculture Policy, C.A.P., number for this warehouse. The system prints this number on seller documents.
ECSI Warehouse ID (10,A):	Specify the Export Consignment Shipping Instructions, ECSI, warehouse ID for this warehouse. The ECSI is a shipping document that contains export instructions that are attached to a load. The ECSI specifies which party or service provider receives agreed upon documents and/or who is responsible for payment of charges such as freight. The ECSI document requirements

are determined by the goods shipped, the countries in which the goods are routed, and the destination charges.

Screen actions - INV110D2-03

Commands	Description
F14=Warehouse Detail	Use to display the Warehouse Detail screen, INV110D2-01.
F17=Warehouse/Vendor Xref	Use to display the Warehouse/Vendor Xref screen, INV172D-01. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify alternate pallet information

To access this screen, use the Revise line action on the WHM156-01 screen. Use this screen to maintain pallet information.

Field descriptions - WHM156D-02

Fields	Description
Type:	The system displays the type of alternate pallet. You maintain these in WHM110.
Number of Cases:	Specify the number of cases per pallet. This field represents the first storage level below pallets.
Full Pallet Height:	Specify the height of the pallet.
Unit of Measure:	Specify the unit of measure for the pallet height.

Screen actions - WHM156D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Managed warehouse parameters, WHM102

The Managed Warehouse program displays an additional screen in Warehouse Master Maintenance for managed warehouses.

Specify managed warehouse characteristics

For managed warehouses only, continue with the Characteristics screen, WHM102D-01. Use this screen to enter characteristics for the managed warehouse.

The following screens, WHM102D-01, WHM102D-02, and WHM102D-03 display only for managed warehouses.

The Warehouse Storage names are user defined terms on Warehouse Management Parameters, WHM820D-01. However, for consistency and clarity the documentation uses the terms pallets, layers, outers, inners, and units.

Field descriptions - WHM102D-01

Fields	Description
Warehouse/Desc (3,A/30,A):	The system displays the warehouse code and description.
Putaway after Post Ship Billing Update (1,0):	Specify 0 to not invoke Putaway for returns into a managed warehouse. Specify 1 to initiate Putaway from post ship billing update for returns into a managed warehouse. We recommend that you specify 0.
Stock Rotation Code (1,0):	Select the required Stock Rotation method. The system uses this value as a default for this warehouse when defining item/warehouse records in Item/Warehouse Maintenance, WHM150. Choose from the following values: 0 - First In First Out, FIFO 1 - First Expiry First Out, FEFO, lot controlled items only

Pick by Route (1,0): Specify yes to carry out pick by route. Otherwise, specify no.

Customer Order Reservations (1,0): Specify 0 if Customer Order Reservation processing does not apply to this warehouse. Specify 1 if Customer Order Reservation processing does apply to this warehouse. If you specify 1, you must run Batch Allocations, ORD400, before Pick/Select, WHM530. The system reserves stock for the order, but does not create a hard allocation. This is a form of soft allocation.

Shop Order Reservations (1,0): Specify 0 if Shop Order Reservation processing does not apply to this warehouse. Specify 1 if Shop Order Reservation processing does apply to this warehouse.

If you specify 1, the first time you run Batch Allocations for a shop order the system reserves stock for the order, but does not create a hard allocation. This is a form of soft allocation.

When you specify a forced or default location, the system creates hard allocations at the location rather than reservations. Therefore, if you define Location Usage as 0 or 1 for any locations in this warehouse, you must set this field to 0.

Pick Qty Breakdown (1,0): Specify whether to require picking quantity breakdowns. If you specify 0, the quantities in the pick list appear in units only. If you specify 1, the quantities in the pick list include pallets, layers, and units.

Default Ship Location (10,A): The location must exist and must be defined as a loading bay or shipping location. If the location does not exist, use F14 to create the shipping location.

If you do not plan to create the location until after you create the warehouse master, use F18 to bypass the error message.

We recommend that you use F18 for SMG processing. It is not intended for non-SMG users.

Default Inventory Status (1,0): Specify the default inventory status for stock received into this warehouse. The system uses this value as a default by Item/Warehouse Maintenance, WHM150.

Putaway Confirmation (1,0) Specify whether to require Putaway Confirmation. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820. Choose from the following values:

0 - Putaway Confirmation is not required.

1 - Putaway Confirmation is required.

2 - Putaway Confirmation is required and should be accompanied by Check Digit Entry.

Movement Confirmation (1,0)

Specify whether to require Movement Confirmation. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820. Choose from the following values:

0 - No

1 - Yes

2 - Movement Confirmation is required and should be accompanied by Check Digit Entry.

Replenishment Confirmation (1,0)

Specify whether to require Replenishment Confirmation. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820. Choose from the following values:

0 - No

1 - Yes

2 - Replenishment Confirmation is required and should be accompanied by Check Digit Entry.

C/O Pick Transfer Confirmation (1,0):

Specify whether to require Picking Confirmation for customer orders in this warehouse. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820. Choose from the following values:

0 - No

1 - Yes

2 - Pick Confirmation is required and should be accompanied by Check Digit Entry.

S/O Pick Transfer Confirm (1,0)

Specify whether to require Picking Confirmation for shop orders in this warehouse. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820. Choose from the following values:

0 - No

1 - Yes

2 - Pick Confirmation is required and should be accompanied by Check Digit Entry.

Check Digit Algorithm (10,A)

You must type the name of the Check Digit Algorithm to use if any of the Confirmation field values are 2 and a default algorithm has not been set up in the System Parameters option. If a default has been set up in the System Parameters, you can override that value here. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820.

Split Pack Picking (1,0)	Specify whether to allow Split Pack Picking.
Split Movements by Pallet (1,0):	Specify 0 to not split movements by pallet or 1 to split movements by pallet.
Paper System (1,0)	This is a reference option only. Specify whether to use a paper system of operation.
Putaway Algorithm (10,A)	Specify the name of the Putaway Algorithm to use. The standard putaway algorithm is WHM511B.
Default Receiving U/M (1,0);	Specify 0 if the default unit of measure used by Booking-In, WHM500, for the warehouse is the purchasing unit of measure. Specify 1 if the default unit of measure used by Booking-In, WHM500, for the warehouse is the stocking unit of measure.

Screen actions - WHM102D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify storage information for the managed warehouse

To access the Managed Warehouse storage screen, press Enter on the managed warehouse screen, WHM102D-01. Use this screen to specify picking information for the managed warehouse.

Field descriptions - WHM102D-02

Fields	Description
Storage Level 1 (9,A):	Specify the description for storage level 1.
Storage Level 2 (9,A):	Specify the description for storage level 2.
Storage Level 3 (9,A):	Specify the description for storage level 3.
Storage Level 4 (9,A):	Specify the description for storage level 4.
Storage Level 5 (9,A):	Specify the description for storage level 5.

X Location Element Description (9,A): Specify the description for the X (aisle) location element. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820.

Y Location Element Description (9,A): Specify the description for the Y (bay) location element. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820.

Z Location Element Description (9,A): Specify the description for the Z (level) location element. By default, the system displays the value from System Parameters Generation, WHM820.

Code Length (X,Y,Z) (1,0): Specify the default code lengths for aisle (X), bay (Y) and level (Z). These must be greater than 0 and must together total 6. By default, the system displays the values from System Parameters Generation, WHM820.

Code Length (X,Y) (1,0): Specify the default code lengths for aisle (X) and bay (Y). These must be greater than 0 and must together total 6. By default, the system displays the values from System Parameters Generation, WHM820.

Allow Unscheduled Receipts (1,0): Specify no to not allow users to create unscheduled receipts for this warehouse using Unscheduled Receipts Maintenance. If unscheduled receipts exist for the warehouse, you cannot type 0. Specify yes to allow users to create unscheduled receipts for this warehouse. If you specify yes, you must also specify a default invalid item location.

Default Invalid Item Location (10,A): This option must be left blank if the value in the Allow Unscheduled Receipts field is no. If the value in the Allow Unscheduled Receipts field is yes, you must specify a value here.

If the location you specify does not exist, use F10 to create the location. The location you specify must be previously set up as an invalid item location. The system uses the invalid item location to store goods that are received into the warehouse as unscheduled receipts and for which a valid Item Master record was not created.

One Step/Two Step Stock Counting (1,0): Specify yes if one step stock counting applies for this warehouse. This means that after you post counts using Stock Count Post, WHM640, the system adjusts the stock level for that item. If two step stock counting applies, the system records the stock counts but does not automatically make adjustments. You should not use Inventory Transaction Post, WHM610, to make necessary adjustments.

Stock Count Quantity Breakdown (1,0): Specify whether to require stock quantity breakdown. Specify no to require users to specify total unit quantities using Stock Count Post, WHM640. Specify yes to allow users to specify detailed quantities, for example number of inners, outers, and so on. We recommend that you specify yes..

Allow Rejected Inventory (1,0): Specify no for the system to not hold rejected inventory from purchase orders as stock. Specify yes for the system to move rejected inventory to the default

	rejection location when it is received. If you specify yes, you must also specify a default rejection location.
Default Rejection Location (10,A):	This option must be left blank if the value in the Allow Rejected Inventory field is no. If the value in the Allow Rejected Inventory is yes, you must specify a value here. If the location you specify does not exist, use F10 to create it. If the location exists, it must be defined as a rejection location. The system uses the rejection location to store goods that are rejected by Goods Receiving, WHM510.
Print Pick List (1,0):	Specify yes to print the pick list.
Print Pallet List (1,0):	Specify yes to print the pallet list.
Print Pallet Labels (1,0):	Specify yes to print pallet labels.

Screen actions - WHM102D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify picking information for the managed warehouse

To access the Managed Warehouse picking information screen, press Enter on the storage details screen, WHM102D-02. Use this screen to specify picking information for the warehouse.

Field descriptions - WHM102D-03

Fields	Description
Pallet Label Type (1,0):	Specify 0 to use the standard pallet Label for this warehouse. Specify 1 to use the alternate pallet label for this warehouse.
Allow Multi-Level Picking (1,0):	Specify no to allow users to specify only one picking location for each item within this warehouse. Specify yes to allow users to specify up to five picking locations for this warehouse. We recommend that you specify yes.
Full Pallet Picking (1,0):	Specify 0 to pick full pallets from main storage locations. Specify 1 to pick full pallets from picking locations. The system uses the value you specify as the default for Item/Warehouse Maintenance, WHM150.

Split Pick List (1,0):

Specify 0 to not split the pick list. To split the pick list so that the system creates separate pick lists, specify the appropriate code. Choose from the following values:

0

No split list

1

Zone split

2

Order split

3

Zone/order split

4

Pallet split

5

To location split

6

To location/zone split

7

To location/order split

8

To location/zone/order split

If you set the Pick by Units, Volume, or Weight fields to 1, you can specify only 1 or 3 in this field.

Physical Inventory Quantity Breakdown (1,0):

The system does not support this field for managed warehouses.

Move Pick to Shipping or via Consolidation

Specify whether to move picked to a shipping or consolidation location.

Default Customer Order Consolidation Location:

Optional. Specify the location to use to consolidate customer orders. If the location you specify is not a consolidation location in this warehouse, use F10 to update the location parameters. The location must be a consolidation, type 9, location.

Default Shop Order Consolidation Location (10,A): Optional. Specify the location to use to consolidate shop orders. If the location you specify is not a consolidation location in this warehouse, use F10 to update the location parameters. The location must be a consolidation, type 9, location.

Shipping Algorithm (10,A): The system currently does not use this field.

Picking Algorithm (10,A): The system currently does not use this field.

Pick by Units (1,0): Specify 0 if volumetric picking by units does not apply for this warehouse. Specify 1 if volumetric picking by units applies for this warehouse.

Unit Capacity (11,2): You must specify 0 if pick by units is unchecked. If pick by units is checked, you must type a quantity greater than 0. The unit capacity is the threshold at which the pick list page breaks and prints a new page of the pick list.

Pick by Volume (1,0): Specify 0 if volumetric picking by volume does not apply for this warehouse. Specify 1 if volumetric picking by volume applies for this warehouse.

Volume Capacity (11,2): You must specify 0 if pick by volume is unchecked. If pick by volume is checked, you must specify a quantity greater than 0. The volume capacity is the threshold at which the pick list page breaks and prints a new page of the pick list.

Pick by Weight (1,0): Specify 0 if volumetric picking by weight does not apply for this warehouse. Specify 1 if volumetric picking by weight applies for this warehouse.

Weight Capacity (11,2): You must specify 0 if pick by weight is unchecked. If pick by weight is checked, you must specify a quantity greater than 0. The weight capacity is the threshold at which the pick list page breaks and prints a new page of the pick list.

Zones (3,A): Five options. Specify the zones for which volumetric picking applies. If you specify an asterisk in the first zone field, the remaining four options must be blank and volumetric picking applies to all zones within the warehouse.

Screen actions - WHM102D-03

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify pallet information for the managed warehouse

To access the Managed Warehouse pallet information screen, press Enter on the picking information screen, WHM102D-03. Use this screen to maintain pallet information for the managed warehouse.

Field descriptions - WHM102D-04

Fields	Description
Warehouse:	The system displays the warehouse code and description.
Compute Pallet Dimensions (1,0):	Use this field to determine whether this warehouse uses all dimensions for performing Putaway and moves. Specify no if the warehouse runs without dimension processing for storage or specify yes if the warehouse calculates pallet dimensions.
Warehouse Standard Unit of Measures (2,A):	This field is mandatory if you specify 1 in the Compute Pallet Dimensions field. Specify the abbreviation for the linear and weight standard units of measure for the warehouse.
Cycle Count Frequency Days (3,0):	Specify the number of days to indicate how frequently locations within the warehouse should be cycle counted. The default is 365.

Screen actions - WHM102D-04

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Buyer/planner maintenance, INV111D1

Use this program to establish a relationship between a buyer and facility or a planner and facility.

Access: INV

Add or select a buyer/facility code

Use the Buyer/Planner selection screen to create a new buyer/planner combination or to select an existing combination to maintain.

You can make the buyer/facility or planner/facility relationship facility-specific by specifying a facility or you can define the relationship as global by creating a buyer or planner record in which the facility is blank. Facility-specific records override an item's default buyer or planner code set in the Item Master, IIM, which must be a global code.

Buyer and planner codes are available as selection criteria on reports to make it easier for buyers and planners to work with the items for which they are responsible.

Field descriptions - INV111D1-01

Fields	Description
Line Actions (2,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Type of Code (1,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the type code for the new buyer to facility or planner to facility relationship and press Enter. You can specify B for buyer or P for planner. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.
Facility (3,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the facility with which you want to associate this code type. If you leave this field blank, the code is global. You can also use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list.
Buyer or Planner Code (3,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify a name for the relationship code you want to create. You can use any code, but it must be unique for its code type and facility. You can also use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list.

Screen actions - INV111D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify buyer/facility code information

To access the Buyer/Planner Maintenance screen, INV111D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV111D1-01. Use this screen to maintain the details of the buyer or planner code.

Field descriptions - INV111D2-01

Fields	Description
Code Type:	The system displays the code type.
Facility (3,A):	Optional. If this field is blank, the buyer or planner code is global and is applicable to all facilities. Specify the facility with which you want to associate this buyer or planner code.
Buyer or Planner Code (3,A):	The system displays the buyer or planner code.
Name (50,A):	Specify the name of the buyer or planner.
Address Line 1 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 2 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 3 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 4 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 5 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.

Address Line 6 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
State (3,A):	Optional. Specify the state or province in the address of this buyer or planner. If you specify a state or province, it must be a valid record in the Table Code Master file, ZCC.
Country (4,A):	Optional. Specify the country in the address of this buyer or planner. If you specify a country, it must be a valid record in the Country Code Master file, LCN.
Postal Code (10,A):	Optional. Specify the postal code in the address of this buyer or planner.
Phone (25,A):	Optional. Specify the phone number for this buyer or planner.
E-mail Address (80,A):	Optional. Specify the e-mail address for this buyer or planner.
Cost Center (15,A):	Optional. Specify a cost center for this buyer or planner.

Screen actions - INV111D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify filter options

To access the Filter Options screen, use F13 on the selection screen. Use this screen to sequence or sort the selection list.

Field descriptions - filter

Fields	Description
Sorting Options (1,0):	Specify the number of the sort type to use. The system sorts the list of relationships based on the value you specify.
Type (1,A):	Specify B to limit the relationships to buyer only or specify P to limit the relationships to planner only. Leave the field blank to list both.
Facility (3,A):	If you sorted the list by type/facility/code, use this field to list relationships associated with a specific facility.

	Specify *** to list all relationships regardless of the facility. Leave the field blank to list only those relationships associated with a global facility. The value in this field must be blank if you sort by type/code/facility. The default ***.
Global & Facility (1/0):	If the Facility filter field contains a value, specify 1 to include global facilities as well as your facility selection. Specify *** in the Facility filter field and specify 1 here to list all relationships. Specify 0 to not include global facilities with your facility selection.

Screen actions - filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Buyer/planner maintenance, INV111D1

Use this program to establish a relationship between a buyer and facility or a planner and facility.

Access: INV

Add or select a buyer/facility code

Use the Buyer/Planner selection screen to create a new buyer/planner combination or to select an existing combination to maintain.

You can make the buyer/facility or planner/facility relationship facility-specific by specifying a facility or you can define the relationship as global by creating a buyer or planner record in which the facility is blank. Facility-specific records override an item's default buyer or planner code set in the Item Master, IIM, which must be a global code.

Buyer and planner codes are available as selection criteria on reports to make it easier for buyers and planners to work with the items for which they are responsible.

Field descriptions - INV111D1-01

Fields	Description
Line Actions (2,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Type of Code (1,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the type code for the new buyer to facility or planner to facility relationship and press Enter. You can specify B for buyer or P for planner. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.
Facility (3,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the facility with which you want to associate this code type. If you leave this field blank, the code is global. You can also use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list.
Buyer or Planner Code (3,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify a name for the relationship code you want to create. You can use any code, but it must be unique for its code type and facility. You can also use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list.

Screen actions - INV111D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify buyer/facility code information

To access the Buyer/Planner Maintenance screen, INV111D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV111D1-01. Use this screen to maintain the details of the buyer or planner code.

Field descriptions - INV111D2-01

Fields	Description
Code Type:	The system displays the code type.
Facility (3,A):	Optional. If this field is blank, the buyer or planner code is global and is applicable to all facilities. Specify the facility with which you want to associate this buyer or planner code.
Buyer or Planner Code (3,A):	The system displays the buyer or planner code.
Name (50,A):	Specify the name of the buyer or planner.
Address Line 1 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 2 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 3 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 4 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 5 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
Address Line 6 (50,A):	Optional. Specify the address of the buyer or planner. Six address lines are available.
State (3,A):	Optional. Specify the state or province in the address of this buyer or planner. If you specify a state or province, it must be a valid record in the Table Code Master file, ZCC.
Country (4,A):	Optional. Specify the country in the address of this buyer or planner. If you specify a country, it must be a valid record in the Country Code Master file, LCN.
Postal Code (10,A):	Optional. Specify the postal code in the address of this buyer or planner.
Phone (25,A):	Optional. Specify the phone number for this buyer or planner.

E-mail Address (80,A):	Optional. Specify the e-mail address for this buyer or planner.
Cost Center (15,A):	Optional. Specify a cost center for this buyer or planner.

Screen actions - INV111D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify filter options

To access the Filter Options screen, use F13 on the selection screen. Use this screen to sequence or sort the selection list.

Field descriptions - filter

Fields	Description
Sorting Options (1,0):	Specify the number of the sort type to use. The system sorts the list of relationships based on the value you specify.
Type (1,A):	Specify B to limit the relationships to buyer only or specify P to limit the relationships to planner only. Leave the field blank to list both.
Facility (3,A):	If you sorted the list by type/facility/code, use this field to list relationships associated with a specific facility. Specify *** to list all relationships regardless of the facility. Leave the field blank to list only those relationships associated with a global facility. The value in this field must be blank if you sort by type/code/facility. The default ***.
Global & Facility (1/0):	If the Facility filter field contains a value, specify 1 to include global facilities as well as your facility selection. Specify *** in the Facility filter field and specify 1 here to list all relationships. Specify 0 to not include global facilities with your facility selection.

Screen actions - filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Product lifecycle control code maintenance INV112D

Use the Product Lifecycle Control Code Maintenance program to define lifecycle control codes and their associated information. The system stores lifecycle control codes in the PLC Code Master file, ILC.

Infor LX uses product lifecycle control codes to manage and restrict the use and processing of items based on where they are in their life cycle. For example, your company might want to restrict an old item that it intends to phase out from inclusion on a customer order. Each lifecycle control code includes flags that allow you to specify restrictions individually for a number of basic transactions.

Access: INV menu

Add or select a product lifecycle control code

Use the Product Lifecycle Control Code Selection screen, INV112D-01, to create a product lifecycle control code or to select an existing code to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV112D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	The following line action is specific to this screen: **12=Where Used** Access the Product Lifecycle Control Code Where Used screen, INV112D-05, to view items, item/facility combinations, and item/warehouse combinations that are associated with the PLC code. **49=User Defined Fields** Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,A): Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

12=Where Used

Access the Product Lifecycle Control Code Where Used screen, INV112D-05, to view items, item/facility combinations, and item/warehouse combinations that are associated with the PLC code.

49=User Defined Fields

Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

PLC Code (10,A): Specify the name of the product lifecycle control code to create or maintain.

Screen actions - INV112D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify restrictions for customer orders, shop orders, and planning

Use the first Product Lifecycle Control Code Maintenance screen, INV112D-02, to specify restrictions to apply to customer orders, shop orders, planning orders and forecasts. For each transaction flag you set, you can choose to allow that transaction for the product lifecycle control code, disallow it completely so the user cannot perform the transaction, or allow the user to perform the transaction or cancel it after receipt of a warning message.

Field descriptions - INV112D-02

Fields	Description
PLC Code (10,A):	In Copy mode, specify the name of the new product lifecycle control code to create.
Description (30,A):	Provide a description of the PLC code.
Customer Orders - Regular Order Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - Quote Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - Resupply Order Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - Post Ship Order Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - RMA Order Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - Auto Allocate (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - Order Shipment (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Customer Orders - Auto Receive and Issue Lot Contr:	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Shop Orders - Order Create (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Shop Orders - Assign as Component (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning. This is the only restriction that applies only at the item or item/facility level. All other restrictions can also be applied at the item/warehouse level.

Planning - Planned Order Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Planning - Forecast Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.

Screen actions - INV112D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify restrictions for purchase orders, inventory transactions, and maintenance

Use the second Product Lifecycle Control Code Maintenance screen, INV112D-03, to specify restrictions to apply to purchase orders, inventory transactions, and maintenance activity.

Field descriptions - INV112D-03

Fields	Description
Purchase Order - Order Create (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Purchase Order - Requisition Entry (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Purchase Order - Order Receipt (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Inventory Transaction - Warehouse Transfer (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Inventory Transaction - Manual Transaction (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.

Maintenance - Item Master Maintenance (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Maintenance - Routing Maintenance (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Maintenance - Bill of Material Parent (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Maintenance - Bill of Material Component (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Maintenance - Planning Bill Parent (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Maintenance - Planning Bill Component (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
Maintenance - Product Lifecycle Management (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this transaction. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.

Screen actions - INV112D-03

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Save your data and exit to the menu. All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify user-defined restrictions

Use the third Product Lifecycle Control Code Maintenance screen, INV112D-04, to specify restrictions to apply to activities of your choice. Infor ships this screen with literals User Defined Restriction 1 through 9, which are not linked to any transactions or maintenance activities.

Your company can use these fields to apply restrictions to other transactions or maintenance activities where this might be useful to your business. The system administrator can change the text on the screen for each restriction to clearly indicate the use your company assigns to each flag. The on-screen literals are located in the SSAZ03 message file, which you can access through the Literal Maintenance program,

SYS708C, on the SYS menu. The message IDs for these fields 1 through 9 are L093378 through L093387.

Field descriptions - INV112D-04

Fields	Description
User Defined Restriction 01 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 02 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 03 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 04 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 05 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 06 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 07 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 08 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.
User Defined Restriction 09 (1,0):	Specify the restriction level to apply to this activity. 1=Allowed, 2=Not Allowed, 3=Allowed with Warning.

Screen actions - INV112D-04

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Save your data and exit to the menu.

All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

View usage of PLC codes

Use the Product Lifecycle Control Code Where Used screen, INV112D-05, to view all usage of a selected PLC code. The screen displays a line for each Item Master record, IIM, each item/facility combination, CIC, and each item/warehouse combination, IWI, that is associated with the PLC code. You can select item/warehouse combination, IWI, to revise the PLC code associated with it.

The display field File indicates the file that you update if you revise a record: 1=IIM, 2=CIC, 3=IWI.

Access: Line action 12=Where Used from INV112D-01

Field descriptions - INV112D-05

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. Note, however, that the Revise and Display actions call Override Warehouse PLC Code Maintenance, INV116D-02 when item/warehouse combination, IWI, is selected. Use Enterprise Items to revise or display item, IIM, PLC code. Use Facility Items to revise or display item/facility combination, CIC, PLC code on the **IDF Enterprise > Definition** tab.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Item Number/Description (35,A):	Specify the item number to revise or position to the top of the list.
Fac (3,A):	Specify the facility of the item/facility combination to revise or position to.
Whs (3,A):	Specify the warehouse of the item/warehouse combination to revise or position to.

Screen actions - INV112D-05

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Warehouse master language override, INV113D

Use this program to enter the translations for warehouse descriptions and addresses. The screen lists existing records in the Warehouse Master MLS file, IWX. See Auto Create Language Record, SYS091D, and Mass Create Language Records, SYS092D, for more information.

If you use the auto create feature, the list of warehouses on the INV113D-01 screen includes changes made in Warehouse Master Maintenance, INV110D1. The new and updated records have status Review Required. When you translate the descriptions and addresses and press Enter, the status changes to Active.

If you did not auto-create the IWX records, use action 1=Create to create the records in this program. When you create a record in the language extension file, the system copies the record, in your master file (base) language, from the Warehouse Master file, IWM, to the IWX file. The record is then available for translation.

If you use the Infor Development Framework (IDF) you must create a blank Language record in SYS091D for File 005 and Language Code ***. INV110D2 automatically creates and maintains this record. The blank Language record is not listed on INV113D-01 and you cannot revise or delete it. To display or copy the record, enter action 5=Display or 3=Copy, specify the warehouse code and leave the language field blank.

Access:

- Menu INV
- Action 14=Language Override from the Warehouse Master Selection screen, INV110D1-01
- F14=Language Overrides from the Warehouse Master Maintenance screen, INV110D1-01
- F21=Language Override from the Warehouse Master Maintenance screen, INV110D2-01

Add or select a warehouse record

Use the Warehouse Master Language Override screen, INV113D-01, to add or select a warehouse record to translate.

Field descriptions - INV113D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value. All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Warehouse (3,0):	Specify the number of the warehouse to translate.
Language (3,A):	Specify the language to use in the translation.

Screen actions - INV113D-01

Commands	Description
F13 = Filters	Access the Filter Options screen to select from the following sequences: 1=Warehouse/Language - Active 2=Warehouse/Language - All 3=Only Review Required Records All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Filter options

Use the Filter Options screen to limit the list of warehouse records.

Field descriptions - Filter

Fields	Description
Filter Options (1,0):	Specify one of the following options to limit the list of records.

	1=Warehouse/Language - Active 2=Warehouse/Language - All 3=Only Review Required Records
Filter (3,A):	Specify a language to display only records for that language.

Screen actions - Filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Enter translated warehouse information

Use the Warehouse Information - Language screen, INV113D-03, to enter the translated description and address for the warehouse that you selected on the previous screen.

The screen displays the description and address, in your master file (base) language, from the Warehouse master file, IWM. Enter the translated information in the fields at the bottom of the screen. When you press Enter, the system updates the Warehouse Master MLS file, IWX.

Access: Enter from the Warehouse Master Language Override screen, INV113D-01

Field descriptions - INV113D-03

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	If you are in Create or Copy mode, specify the number of the warehouse record to create or copy.
Language Code (3,A):	If you are in Create or Copy mode, specify a language to use for translation.
Description (30,A):	Specify the warehouse description in the selected language.
Attention To (30,A):	Specify the name of the contact in the selected language.
Address (50,A):	Specify the address for this warehouse in the selected language.

Screen actions - INV113D-03

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Warehouse master listing, INV115

Use this program to print a list of all warehouses and associated information from the Warehouse Master file, IWM.

Access: INV or WHM01

Select warehouses to print

Use the Warehouse Master Listing screen to specify the range of warehouses to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV115D-01

Fields	Description
From Facility (3,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the facilities to include in the list.
To Facility (3,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the facilities to include in the list.
Override Print Option (1,0):	Specify the language in which to print information for the warehouse record. If you use the default print option 0, Infor LX prints the report in the master file (base) language. If you select options 1 or 2, but a language record does not exist, the system prints the information from the base master file. If you choose options 3 or 4, but a language record does not exist, the report does not include data for that record. Before you submit the job, verify that your printer supports the languages that you select for the report. 0=Print Base Name and Address Information Print the names and addresses in the master file (base) language. 1=Print User Language Override for Name/Address

	Print the names and addresses in the language of the user who submits the job. The system prints the data in the language assigned to the user ID in Infor LX User Authorization Maintenance, SYS600D1. 2=Print Language Overrides in Warehouse Language Print the names and addresses in the language assigned to the warehouse in Warehouse Master Maintenance, INV110D. 3=Print Language Overrides in Specified Language Specify a valid language code in the promptable field to the left of the option. The information prints in the specified language. 4=Print All Available Languages Print the names and addresses from all the language (IWX) records.
Language	Specify the language to use in the translation.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV115D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Override lifecycle control code maint., INV116D

Use the Override Lifecycle Control Code Maintenance program, INV116D, to add or override lifecycle control codes in existing Inventory Warehouse records in the IWI file, or to create new records to associate item/warehouse combinations with lifecycle control codes and the restrictions defined for them.

Access: INV menu

Add or select an item/warehouse combination for PLC code maintenance

Use the Override Warehouse PLC Code Selection screen, INV116D-01, to add or revise the product lifecycle control code of an existing item/warehouse combination or to create a new item/warehouse record and associate it with a product lifecycle control code.

Field descriptions - INV116D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Item/Description (35,A):	Specify the item for which to create or revise the item/warehouse PLC code.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse for which to create or revise the item/warehouse PLC code.

Screen actions - INV116D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify a PLC code to associate with the item/warehouse

Use the Override Warehouse PLC Code Maintenance screen, INV116D-02, to add or change the product lifecycle control code for this item/warehouse combination. The restrictions associated with the code you assign apply to future transactions that involve this item in this warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV116D-02

Fields	Description
Override Life Cycle Code (10,A):	Specify the product lifecycle control code to associate with this item/warehouse combination.

Screen actions - INV116D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Product lifecycle control code print, INV117D

Use the Product Lifecycle Control Code Print program, INV117D, to print a list of product lifecycle control codes and associated information from the PLC Code Master file, ILC.

Access: INV menu

Select lifecycle control codes to print

Use the Product Lifecycle Control Code Print screen, INV117D-01, to specify a range of PLC codes to include in the listing.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic in the overview section of this document.

Field descriptions - INV117D-01

Fields	Description
From Lifecycle Control Code (10,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the product lifecycle control codes to include in the list.
To Lifecycle Control Code (10,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the product lifecycle control codes to include in the list.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV117D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Product lifecycle control code list, WINILCD

The Product Lifecycle Control Code List program, WINILCD, displays available product lifecycle control codes from the PLC Code Master file, ILC.

Select a PLC code

Use the Product Lifecycle Control Code List screen to select a code to return to the calling program.

Field descriptions - WINILCD

Fields	Description
Act (2,A):	Specify the number of the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify a line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

PLC Code (10,A): Specify a product lifecycle control code to select or position to.

Description(30,A): Specify the description of a product lifecycle control code to select or position to.

Screen actions - WINILCD

Commands	Description
F13=Sequence	Toggle between the view of records sorted by PLC Code and PLC Code Description. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Item/commodity language override, INV118D

Use the Item/Commodity/Special Charge Language Override program, INV118D, to enter the translations of descriptive information and notes from IDF Enterprise Item, Commodity Code Maintenance, and Special Charge Maintenance. The screen name changes, depending on the program or menu option you used to access it. The screen lists existing records in the Item Language Extension file, ZLI. See Auto Create Language Record, SYS091D, and Mass Create Language Records, SYS092D, for more information.

If you use the auto-create feature, the list of item, commodity, or special charge records on the INV118D-01 screen includes changes made in IDF Enterprise Item, or the Commodity and Special Charge Code file, HPC, which the process created in the Item Language Extension file, ZLI. The new and updated records have status Review Required. After you translate the descriptive fields and press Enter, the status changes to Active.

If you did not auto-create the ZLI records, use action 1=Create to create the records in this program. When you create a record in the language extension file, the system copies the record, in your master file (base) language, from the Item Master file, IIM, or the Commodity and Special Charge file, HPC, to the ZLI file. The record is then available for translation.

If you use the Infor Development Framework (IDF) you must create a blank Language record in SYS091D for File 013 and 017 and Language Code ***. IDF Enterprise Item automatically creates and maintains the Item Master MLS record and PUR180 automatically creates and maintains the Commodity/Special

Charge record. The blank Language record is not listed on INV118D-01 and you cannot revise or delete it. To display or copy the record, enter action 5=Display or 3=Copy, specify the item number, commodity code, or special charge code, and leave the language field blank.

Access:

- Menu INV, PUR02
- **SiW > IDF Enterprise Item > Maintain > Language Override**
- **Ming.le > IDF Enterprise Item > Maintain > Language Override**

Add or select an item/commodity/special charge record to translate

Use the Item Language Override screen, INV118D-01, to add or select a record to translate.

Field descriptions - INV118D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value. All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Item (35,A):	Specify the item, commodity, or special charge code of the record to translate.
Language (3,A):	Specify the language to use in the translation.
Status:	This field displays the status of the record: Active, Inactive, or Review Required. Review Required displays only for active records for which address information may require translation.

Screen actions - INV118D-01

Commands	Description
F13=Filters	Access the Filter Options screen. Use this screen to determine whether the list displays item, commodity, or special charge records. You can also fIlter

to display all records, only active records, or only records for which review is required. You can also choose to see only records for a specific language.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Filter Options

Use the Filter Options screen to limit the list of item, commodity, or special charge code records.

Field descriptions - Filter

Fields	Description
Item, Commodity, Special Charge selection (1,0):	Select the type of record to display in the list. 0=Item Number 1=Commodity Code 2=Special Charge Code
Record Selection (1,0):	Select one of the following options to limit the list of records. 1=Item/Language - Active 2=Item/Language - All 3=Only Review Required Records
Language (3,A):	Specify a language to display only records for that language.

Screen actions - Filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Unit of measure conversion, INV123D1

The unit of measure process has been redesigned for Infor LX V8.3.01 and higher versions. The Unit of Measure Conversion programs, INV123D, are the new processing programs for the conversion.

Within Infor LX, the base unit of measure for an item is the stocking unit of measure, which you specify for an item in IDF Enterprise Item. All conversion information that you specify here represents conversion to a stocking unit of measure.

Use the Unit of Measure Conversion program, INV123D, to create both global and item-specific unit of measure conversions. You can also create unit of measure conversions that are specific to an individual customer or warehouse, and you can indicate that a conversion does or does not apply to specific categories of applications, such as purchase orders or cycle counting.

Global units of measure are not tied to a specific item. You can use them to define standard conversions, such as kilograms to pounds. You can also set up global units of measure if your company always stocks items in EA=each and generally sells them in cases of 12, for example. You can handle exceptions on an item by item basis. You can then define separate conversions to your EA stocking unit of measure that are specific to individual customers or warehouses.

Any unit of measure that you use in this program must exist in the UNITMEAS table, which you maintain in System Table Maintenance, SYS105.

Access: INV or API menu

Add a unit of measure conversion or select a conversion to maintain

Use the Unit of Measure Conversion Selection screen, INV123D1-01, to create a new unit of measure conversion or to select an existing conversion to process. If you revise an existing conversion, you can only modify the conversion factor, the usage flags, and the multiply/divide field. To change either of the units of measure, or the item, customer, or warehouse, you must create a new conversion.

Field descriptions - INV123D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. Note, however, that you cannot add or remove key field values from an existing record when you revise a line.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Item Number (35,A):	Specify an item for which to create a unit of measure conversion, or leave the field blank to create a global conversion. If you specify an item, it must be a valid, regular item that exists in the Item Master file, IIM. Infor LX uses global conversion factors for items for which it does not find item-specific conversions.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify a warehouse for which to create a unit of measure conversion, or leave the field blank to create a conversion that applies to all warehouses. If you specify a warehouse, it must be a valid warehouse that exists in the Warehouse Master file, IWM. You cannot specify a warehouse if you specify a customer.
Customer (8,0):	Specify a customer for which to create a unit of measure conversion record, or leave the field blank to create a conversion record that applies to all customers. If you specify a customer, it must be a valid customer that is defined in the Customer Master file, RCM.
From UM (2,A):	This field displays the code of the unit of measure to convert to a stocking unit of measure. Note: When the conversion is used for batch balancing, the From UM is actually the stocking unit of measure, and the Stocking UM is actually the batch balancing unit of measure.
Stocking UM (2,A):	This field displays the stocking unit of measure to which to convert the From UM. If you did not specify an item for this record, the conversion applies to all items that use this stocking unit of measure, unless a separate conversion exists for a specific item and this From UM/Stocking UM combination. Note: When the conversion is used for batch balancing, the From UM is actually the stocking unit of measure, and the Stocking UM is actually the batch balancing unit of measure.
Conversion:	This field displays the conversion factor for each record.
Status:	This field shows whether the record is active or inactive.

Screen actions - INV123D1-01

Commands	Description
F13=Filters	Specify a sorting sequence for fields on the selection screen. One option allows you to see both active and inactive records. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Add or maintain unit of measure conversion detail

Use the Unit of Measure Conversion Maintenance screen, INV123D2-01, to specify the conversion factor and to indicate whether to multiply or divide with it.

You also use this screen to set flags to limit the use of this conversion factor to specific application areas. This is useful for conversions that do not apply to a specific area or are not desired for a certain application area. For example, you might have a customer-specific conversion. This would never apply in manufacturing applications in which there is no customer reference.

In copy mode, this screen displays the values from the copied record. You can change all values, but you must change at least one key value to create a valid new conversion.

Field descriptions - INV123D2-01

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	In Copy mode, you can change this value. Specify an item for which to create a unit of measure conversion, or leave the field blank to create a global conversion. If you specify an item, it must be a valid, regular item that exists in the Item Master file, IIM. Infor LX uses global conversion factors for items for which it does not find item-specific conversions.
Warehouse (3,A):	In Copy mode, you can change this value. Specify a warehouse for which to create a unit of measure conversion, or leave the field blank to create a conversion that applies to all warehouses. If you specify a warehouse, it must be a valid warehouse that exists in the Warehouse Master file, IWM. You cannot specify a warehouse if you specify a customer.
Customer (8,0):	In Copy mode, you can change this value. Specify a customer for which to create a unit of measure conversion record, or leave the field blank to create a conversion record that applies to all customers. If you specify a customer, it must be a valid customer that is defined in the Customer Master file, RCM. You cannot specify a customer if you specify a warehouse.

From UM (2,A): In Copy mode, you can change this value. Specify the code of the unit of measure to convert to a stocking unit of measure. The value must be a valid unit of measure in the UNITMEAS table in the Code Master, ZCC.

Stocking UM (2,A): In Copy mode, you can change this value. Specify the code of the stocking unit of measure to use for this conversion. If you do not specify an item, this conversion applies to all items that use this stocking unit of measure, unless a separate conversion exists for a specific item and this From UM/Stocking UM combination. The value you specify here must be a valid unit of measure in the UNITMEAS table in the Code Master, ZCC.

Conversion (15,7): Specify the conversion factor to use to convert values between the From UM and the Stocking UM.

Multiply or Divide (1,0): Specify 1=Multiply to multiply the value to convert by the conversion factor. Specify 2=Divide to divide by the conversion factor. If the From UM is smaller than the Stocking UM and it does not divide evenly in the first three decimals, Infor recommends that you set up the conversion to divide rather than multiple by the conversion factor. This minimizes rounding inaccuracies.

Example of a recommended setup:

From UM is EA=each

Stocking UM is CS = case of 12.

You want to convert a value of 12 each to the Stocking Unit of measure.

Set the conversion factor to 12.

Set the Multiply or Divide field to 2=Divide.

Divide by twelve to obtain the Stocking Unit of Measure.

Result is 1 CS.

Example of a less desirable setup of the same data:

From UM is EA=each

Stocking UM is CS = case of 12.

You want to convert a value of 12 each to the Stocking Unit of measure.

Set the conversion factor to .0833333.

Set the Multiply or Divide field to 1=Multiply.

Multiply 12 by .0833333 to obtain the stocking unit of measure.

Result is 0.9999996 CS.

Use on Customer Orders and Pricing (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to use this conversion for customer orders and pricing. Otherwise, specify 0=No.
Use on Purchase Orders (1,0):	This field is reserved for future use. Currently, the Purchasing application uses the Stocking Unit of Measure and Purchasing Unit of Measure from the Item Master, IIM.
Use on Manufacturing Applications (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to use this conversion on manufacturing applications. Otherwise, specify 0=No. You cannot set this flag to 1 if the conversion is customer or warehouse specific.
Use in Cycle Count Applications (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to use this conversion in cycle count applications. Otherwise, specify 0=No. You cannot set this flag to 1 if the conversion is customer specific.
Use in Batch Balancing (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to use this conversion in batch balancing. Otherwise, specify 0=No. You cannot set this flag to 1 if the conversion is customer or warehouse specific. Note: When the conversion is used for batch balancing, the From UM is actually the stocking unit of measure, and the Stocking UM is actually the batch balancing unit of measure.

Screen actions - INV123D2-01

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Validate the data on the screen and post the changes.
F13=Validate	Access the Unit of Measure Validation screen, INV123D4-01, to check quantity conversions for the units of measure. This function is only available in Create, Revise, and Copy modes. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Change the selection and sequencing of unit of measure conversions

Use the Filter Options screen, INV123D3-01, to change the sequencing and selection of unit of measure conversions in the list on the Unit of Measure Conversion Selection screen, INV123D1-01. After you specify a filter option and press Enter, Infor LX redisplays the selection screen with records sequenced as you specified.

Field descriptions - INV123D3-01

Fields	Description
Option (1,0):	Specify the number of the sorting sequence to use for conversions to display on the selection screen. Option 2 lets you see both active and inactive records. The following options are available: 1=Active records by Item, Warehouse, Customer, From UM, Stocking UM 2=All records by Item, Warehouse, Customer, From UM, Stocking UM 3=Active records by Warehouse, Item, From UM, Stocking UM 4=Active records by Customer, Item, From UM, Stocking UM 5=Active records by From UM, Stocking UM, Item, Customer, Warehouse

Screen actions - INV123D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Validate a unit of measure conversion with sample values

Use the Unit of Measure Validation screen, INV123D4-01, to test conversion results with values that use this unit of measure conversion. Specify a value in the field Enter quantity to validate. Press Enter. The screen displays the equivalent value in the stocking unit of measure in the field Converted quantity. It shows the same value rounded according to your rounding rules in the Rounded Quantity field.

Field descriptions - INV123D4-01

Fields	Description
Enter quantity to validate (11,3):	Specify a quantity in the From unit of measure to convert to stocking unit of measure.
Converted quantity (11,3):	Infor LX uses the conversion factor and multiply/divide flag on the maintenance screen to calculate the stocking unit of measure value that is equivalent to the quantity you specified in the From UM.
Rounded quantity (11,3):	If a rounding definition exists for this customer/item and other key values, this field displays the converted quantity, rounded as defined in the Item Quantity Rounding Master file, IQR. If no rounding record exists or if rounding does not apply, this field redisplays the converted quantity value.

Screen actions - INV123D4-01

Commands	Description
Enter	Validate the entered quantity and perform the conversion calculation based on the conversion factor and multiply/divide flag. The result appears in the Converted quantity field. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Quantity rounding maintenance, INV121D1

Use this program to set quantity rounding parameters that are specific to an item and stocking unit of measure combination. The fair share allocation process uses the information you create with this program.

Access: INV01

Add or select an item and stocking unit of measure combination

Use the Quantity Rounding Selection screen, INV121D1-01, to create a new item and stocking UOM combination or to select one to maintain. You add or update rounding information for this combination on the detail screen.

Field descriptions - INV121D1-01

Fields	Description
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Item Number (35,A):	Specify an active item number for a new item and stocking UOM combination to create rounding information. The item number field is also a key value for copy and delete actions.
Stocking U/M (2,A):	Specify the stocking U/M from the Item Master for the item in the Item Number field.

Screen actions - INV121D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display all lines or only active lines

Use the Filter Options screen to specify how to sequence or sort the selection list.

Screen actions - filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Add or maintain quantity rounding detail

Use the Quantity Rounding Maintenance screen, INV121D2-01, to add rounding information for the item/stocking unit of measure combination. You can specify whether to apply rounding to this combination. You can also specify the number of decimals to consider and the lowest number to round up. The screen provides fields that you can use to test the rounding rules you create.

Field descriptions - INV121D2-01

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	In Copy mode, specify the item for which to create rounding information. The field initially displays the item from the record you copy from. You must change the item number during a copy operation.
Stocking Unit of Measure (2,A):	In Copy mode, specify a new stocking unit of measure if the default from the copied record does not match the Item Master stocking UOM for the new item.
Rounding Flag (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to to activate rounding for this item/stocking UOM combination. The system applies the fair share allocation percentage to the order line quantity and rounds it according to the settings you make in this screen. This setting is useful, for example, for items sold as units where decimals and fractions do not apply. Specify 0=No to block rounding of this item/stocking UOM combination. The system allocates the calculated fair share percentage to the order line with no rounding of decimals. This setting is useful for items sold in bulk, such as liquids or powders, where decimals are appropriate.
Decimal Precision (1,0):	Specify the number of decimals to retain in the calculated quantity. You can retain three decimal places or fewer. Set this value to zero to require whole numbers only.
Round Up Level (1,0):	Specify the lowest digit to round up. For example, you set the round up level to 5. This means that a digit of 5 or higher rounds up the digit to its left to one higher. If you set the Decimal Precision field to 0, whole numbers only, and the fair share calculated quantity is 5.532, the second and third decimal places drop away. The digit 5 immediately to the right of the decimal point qualifies to round up the one to its left. Therefore, the quantity allocated to this line item is 6.
Test Quantity (11,3):	After you use F13 to validate the screen, the program displays the Test Quantity and Rounded Quantity fields. Type a quantity to test the rounding rules you created.
Rounded Quantity (11,3):	After you use F13 to validate the screen, the program displays the Test Quantity and Rounded Quantity fields. Add a quantity in the Test Quantity field and press Enter. This field displays the rounded quantity, which is the test quantity after the system applies the rounding rules.

Screen actions - INV121D2-01

Commands	Description
F13=Validate	Use to validate the information in the screen to activate the Test Quantity field. Use F13 again to return to a normal mode in which the Test Quantity and Rounded Quantity fields do not appear. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Quantity rounding list, INV122D

Use this program to print a list of item and stocking UOM combinations from the Quantity Rounding Master file, IQR.

Access: INV01

Print a list of quantity rounding information

Use the Quantity Rounding Listing screen, INV122D-01, to limit the information to include in the list by item number and stocking unit of measure code.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV122D-01

Fields	Description
From/To Item Number (35,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the item numbers to include in the list.
From/To Stocking Unit of Measure (2,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the stocking units of measure codes to include in the list.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV122D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Unit of measure conversion listing, INV124D

The unit of measure process has been redesigned for Infor LX V8.3.01 and higher versions. The Unit of Measure Conversion Listing, INV124D, is the listing program for the new process.

The Unit of Measure Conversion Listing program, INV124D, prints a list of all active unit of measure conversions within the limits you specify on the screen.

Access: INV or API menu

Create a list of unit of measure conversions

Use the Unit of Measure Conversion Listing screen, INV124D-01, to limit the data to include in the listing of unit of measure conversions.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic in the overview section of this document.

Field descriptions - INV124D-01

Fields	Description
From/To Item Number (35,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the data to include by item number.
From/To Customer Number (8,0):	Specify a range of values to limit the data to include by customer.
From/To Warehouse Number (3,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the data to include by warehouse.
From/To From UM (2,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the data to include by From unit of measure.

From/To Stocking UM (2,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the data to include by stocking unit of measure.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV124D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Lot master maintenance, INV130

In IDF Enterprise Item, each item was specified as lot-controlled or non lot-controlled.

Use this program to set up lot numbers to use for lot-controlled items. You must define lots before you can specify a lot number in any program and before the system can process information for that lot.

Lots can also be automatically created in inventory transaction processing and receiving programs such as INV500D and PUR550. By default, the system displays the lot details for the item from Item Master Maintenance. You can use Lot Master Maintenance, INV130, to maintain lot detail for lots created in this manner.

Access: INV or API

Add or select lots

Use the Lot Master Maintenance selection screen to create lot information or to select existing information to revise.

Field descriptions - INV130D1-01

Fields	Description
Line action (2,0):	The following line actions are available on this screen:

11=Additional Item

Use to add an item to the lot.

49=User Defined Fields

Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

11=Additional Item

Use to add an item to the lot.

49=User Defined Fields

Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Lot Number (25,A):

If you use the Create line action, type the name of the new lot number and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial lot number and press Enter to reposition the list.

Lot numbers are user-defined alphanumeric codes that you use for controlling lot-specific items. You must set up lot numbers here or in inventory transaction or receiving programs, such as INV500D and PUR550, before the system can use them. You can assign a lot number to only one item number.

Set up your lot-numbering system in a consistent, easy-to-follow format. For example, use lot number F050116AAA, where F is for finished stock, 050116 is the production or received date, and AAA is the user-defined tracing data.

Do not define a lot number as *MULTIPLE. This lot is reserved for allocations to more than one lot in Kit Allocation Maintenance, ORD728D-01.

Item Number (35,A):

If you use the Create line action, you can also specify a valid item number to associate it with the new lot number. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial item number to reposition the list.

Screen actions - INV130D1-01

Commands	Description
F14=Material Status Inq	Use to access the Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.
F15=Lot Tracing Inquiry	Use to access the Lot Tracing Inquiry, API300. This screen action is available only if the API product is installed. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify lot information

To access the Lot Master Maintenance detail screen, INV130D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Delete, Display, or Additional Item line action on the selection screen, INV130D1-01. Use this screen to specify lot information. The following fields are display-only:

- QA Lot Quantity - This field displays the quantity on hand, in physical UM, when QA is triggered.
- Unit of Measure - The system displays the stocking unit of measure for this item.
- Std (Standard) Item Cost - This field contains a value only if you are updating a lot.
- Last Trans (Transaction) Date
- Issues - The quantity of the item from this lot that was issued out of stock to fill shop order requests and customer orders. Stated in stocking unit of measure.
- Receipts - The quantity of the item that was received into stock into this lot from shop order receipts and purchase order receipts. Stated in stocking unit of measure.
- Adjustments - The quantity of the item in this lot that was adjusted due to setting up the original opening balance, changing lot potency, performing a re-designate transaction, substituting an alternate item, or any other transaction that was set up to affect adjustments in Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150.
- On Hand Qty (Quantity) - The quantity of the item in this lot that is on hand, or physically within the inventory lot.
- Allocated - The quantity of the item in this lot which is allocated to customer orders (if a finished good) or to shop orders (if a component).
- Available - The quantity of the item in this lot which is available for allocation.

Field descriptions - INV130D2-01

Fields	Description
Lot Number (25,A):	The system displays the lot number.

If the Multiple Items per Lot field value is yes in API820, Advanced Process Industries Parameters, you can assign the same lot number to multiple items. This setting affects all facilities. You must use multiple items per lot throughout the system. Inter-warehouse, location, and lot transfers must be consistent. The same is true for transaction processing.

Some industries need multiple items per lot since many co-products and by-products and grades of finished product can be generated from a specified batch of material. Other industries require a single item per lot because of hazardous materials, controlled substances, high monetary value, or a short shelf life. Single-item lot combinations provide a more simple trace of lot history and material use.

Item Number (35,A): This field is input-capable only if you are creating a lot number. Specify the item number to assign to this lot. This must be a valid item number in the Lot Control Item field in IDF Enterprise Item. The system assigns the lot number to this item in add mode.

Vendor Number (8,0): Specify the number of the vendor supplying the items in this lot. Use this field only if the lot originated from a purchase order receipt. For lots created in-house, leave this field blank and type information in the REF# Shop/Purch Ord field.

Vendor Lot Number (25,A): The system uses this field to trace lots backward to specific vendors an forward from vendors to lots created in-house.

Specify the vendor's lot number for each lot that you receive into inventory.

Reference 1 (1,A): Optional. Specify the container type, if the container type exists. This is a user-defined reference field for the DRP product.

Reference 2 (9,0): Optional. Specify the container volume, if the container volume exists. This is a user-defined reference field for the DRP product.

Manufacturer (8,A): Specify the manufacturer's number. This is a required field for quality controlled items. The system does not use this field to trace lots.

Std Item Cost: The system displays the standard cost per unit of this item.

Manufacturer Lot (25,A): Specify the manufacturer's lot number. This is an optional field. This field is always enterable, but is only validated for QA transactions.

Box Quantity (11,3): When you create a new lot, the system uses a default value from the Item Master record. Specify the quantity of the item that you want to define as composing a box.

If this item is container controlled or if it has a standard potency percent other than zero, you must set this field to zero.

Lot Std Cost (15,5): If you create a new lot, this field is not enterable. By default, the system displays the global standard cost for this item, as defined in IDF Item Cost. You can override the this field in revise mode.

Reference Shop/Purch Ord (9,0): If this lot was created in-house by a shop order, type the shop order or purchase order number. This field is similar to the vendor number.

Lot Actual Cost (15,5): Type the actual cost per unit of this lot. This value is not calculated as part of the financial three-way match.

If the Use Actual Lot Cost For Purchased Items field value in Inventory and Costing System, CST820D, is yes, the system uses the Lot Actual Cost as the actual cost in the Transaction History, ITH, record for purchased lot controlled items. The system then uses this when you run Inventory Transactions Post to G/L, INV920.

Lot Reference (6,A): Specify a reference number to associate with this lot. This is user-defined.

QA Lot Quantity (11,3): The system displays this field only if QMS is installed. This field displays the quantity on hand when QA is triggered.

Lot Status (2,A): Specify a code to designate the status of this lot. The code you specify must have a valid record in the Inventory Lot Status file, IST. The codes below are reserved lot status codes. You can also create custom codes in Lot Status Code Maintenance, API150D.

A

Lot is active and may be processed in any manner.

C

Conditional pass.

E

Lot is expired.

H

Lot is on hold.

Q

Lot is on quality hold. The system displays warnings when the lot is processed in INV.

R

Lot is rejected

V

Archived

Z

Lot is deleted or contains a completed lot order.

You can set the system-wide parameter for Default lot receipt status on the Advanced Process Industries Parameters screen, API820D-01.

You cannot take a lot off quality hold while QA activity is opened and in process.

If QMS is installed and the default lot status is Q, QA activities are not triggered in QMS.

Unit/Meas (2,A): The system displays the stocking unit of measure for this item.

Archive Label (1,A): This field contains the name of the archived media tape with archived information on this lot. You can overwrite this field.

No. of Containers (5,0): Specify the number of containers needed for this lot. If the lot is generated with QMS, the system updates the number of containers from QMS. The system uses the number of containers within QMS to determine the sampling rules.

Std Item Potency: The system displays the value that it displays in IDF Enterprise Item.

Container Type (10,A): Specify the container type for this item. The system prints this description on optional sample labels.

Lot Potency (9,4): The system displays this field only if API is installed. The system compares lot potency to the item standard potency and determines the actual quantity to allocate to shop orders for fixed batch balancing. You must manually specify this value for changes or updates.

If you do not specify a lot potency at the time you create the lot, the system uses the same value as the item potency.

Manufactured Date (8,0): Specify the date this lot was manufactured. This field is required for quality assurance.

Lot Factor (5,4): The system does not currently use this user-defined field.

Last Transaction Date (8,0): The system displays the date of the last transaction activity within this lot.

Country of Origin (4,A): Specify the country of origin code for this item.

Issues (13,3): The system displays the quantity of the item from this lot that was issued out of stock to fill shop order requests and customer orders. The system displays this value in the stocking unit of measure. Quantities represent activity since lot establishment unless File Reset and Clean Up, INV972, is run.

Received Date (8,0): Specify a valid date to indicate when this lot was last received into inventory. This field is especially important if an opening balance transaction is used to update the initial quantity for a lot, INV500D. After the initial quantity is specified in INV500D, you must specify the lot received date in this field.

Receipts (13,3): The system displays the quantity of the item that was received into stock into this lot from shop order receipts and purchase order receipts. the system displays this value in the stocking unit of measure. Quantities represent activity since lot establishment unless you run File Reset and Clean Up, INV972.

QA Approve Date (8,0): Specify the date of quality control release for this lot.

If this item is not quality controlled through QMS, you must manually maintain this date.

If this item is quality controlled through QMS, the system generates this date when you disposition the lot through Lot Disposition, QMS550.

Adjustments (13,3): The system displays the quantity of the item in this lot that was adjusted due to setting up the original opening balance, changing lot potency, performing a re-designate transaction, substituting an alternate item, or any other transaction that was set up to affect adjustments in Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150. Quantities represent activity since lot establishment unless File Reset and Clean Up, INV972, is run.

Available Date (8,0): The system displays the date that the lot is available. The system calculates this date using the Received Date on this screen plus the number of Days in Quarantine set for the item in the Item Master file.

The system uses the days in quarantine value only if the default lot status is Q in the Advanced Process Industries System Parameters, API820D-01.

On Hand Qty (13,3): The system displays the quantity of the item in this lot that is on hand, or physically within the inventory lot. The system calculates this value as opening balance - issues + receipts.

Expiration Date (8,0): If the item is a quality control item, the system calculates this date using the transaction date plus the number of shelf life days specified in Manufacturer/Item Maintenance, QMS105. If the item is not a quality control item, the calcu-

	lation is based on the number of shelf life days specified in IDF Enterprise Item. You can override the expiration date of this lot. The system uses this date in lot allocations and lot issues to stop the use of expired inventory. The system continues to include Expired inventory as available inventory in the MRP netting logic calculation.
Allocated (11,3):	The system displays the quantity of the item in this lot that is allocated to customer orders, if it is a finished good, or to shop orders, if it is a component.
Retest Date (8,0):	If the item is a quality control item, the system calculates this date using the transaction date plus the number of retest days specified in Manufacturer/Item Maintenance, QMS105. If the item is not a quality control item, the calculation is based on the number retest days specified in IDF Enterprise Item. You can override the retest date for this lot.
Available (13,3):	The system displays the quantity of the item in this lot that is available for allocation. The system calculates this value as on-hand minus allocated.

Screen actions - INV130D2-01

Commands	**Description**
F20=Notes	Use to access screen the notes screen for this lot and item.
F21=Customer Quality Information	Use to open the Lot Master Customer Quality Information screen, INV130D2-02, and specify lot-specific data results. This screen action is available only if at least one of the User Attribute fields for customer lot qualification contains a value other than zero in the API System Parameters, API820D, and your user's group has authority for this function. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify customer quality information

Use the Lot Master Maintenance customer quality screen, INV130D2-02, to specify customer lot qualification information for this lot. This screen is available if any of the User Attribute fields in the API System Parameters program, API820D, contain a value other than zero. The system displays the names of the fields you provided in Message File Maintenance, SYS708D.

Field descriptions - INV130D2-02

Fields	Description
User Attribute 1 (10,A):	If you set this field to on in API System Parameters, you can specify a value in this field.
User Attribute 2 (10,A):	If you set this field to on in API System Parameters, you can specify a value in this field.
User Attribute 3 (10,A):	If you set this field to on in API System Parameters, you can specify a value in this field.
User Attribute 4 (10,A):	If you set this field to on in API System Parameters, you can specify a value in this field.

Screen actions - INV130D2-01

Commands	Description
F20=Notes	Use to access screen the notes screen for this lot and item. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the overview information in this document.

Maintain lot notes

To access the Lot Master Maintenance notes screen, INV130D3-01, use F20 on the details screen, INV130D2-01. Use this screen to view and maintain notes for the lot and item with which you are working.

Field descriptions - INV130D3-01

Fields	Description
Note Text (50,A):	Specify the text of the notes that you want to print on paperwork associated with this lot and item, for example shipper/pick slip, invoice, process sheet, and shop orders. You use the other fields on this screen to designate where the system print the notes . To erase notes, use the space bar. You can use F7 or F8 to access additional note text lines.
1 (Shop Order Components) (1,A):	Specify yes to print the note on the corresponding line on the shop order.

2 (Process Sheet) (1,A): Specify yes to print the note on the corresponding line on the process sheet.

3 (Shipper/Picker Lines) (1,A): Specify yes to print the note on the corresponding line on the pick slips and batch pull report.

4 (Invoice Lines) (1,A): Specify yes to print the note on the corresponding line on the customer invoice, BIL500, and post ship invoice, BIL620.

Screen actions - INV130D3-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Lot master listing, INV135

Use this program to print a list of all lots created in the Lot Master file, ILN. The lots can be created through an inventory transaction processing program such as INV500D, a receiving program such as PUR550, or the Lot Master Maintenance Program, INV130. The system prints lots and their associated information in alphanumeric order by lot number.

You can also print this report as an audit trail of lots created, revised, or deleted through Lot Master Maintenance. This listing contains the following information:

- Item number and description
- Item class
- Stocking unit of measure
- Vendor
- Vendor's lot number
- Lot potency and container
- Expiration date and retest date
- Date received and last transaction date
- Available date
- Country of origin
- Shop/purchase order number
- Quality assurance date and QA lot quantity
- Lot status
- Manufacturer, manufacturer lot, manufactured date

Access: INV or API

Specify lots to print

Use the Lot Master Listing screen to specify a range of lots to print, by lot or item number. This screen contains range fields. For additional information on range fields, see the overview information in this document.

Field descriptions - INV135D-01

Fields	Description
From Lot Number (25,A):	To print all lot numbers, leave the default values. To print a range of lot numbers, specify the first number in the range.
To Lot Number (25,A):	To print all lot numbers, leave the default values. To print a range of lot numbers, specify the last number in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV135D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Reason code maintenance, INV140

Use this program to assign transaction reason codes to the inventory transaction types you set up in Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150. The programs below use the reason codes and their associated descriptions to report standard reasons for the movement of stock. You create the reason code number and assign meanings to each code.

- DRP550, Re-supply Order Receipt
- INV500D, Inventory Transactions
- INV510, Mass Location Transfers
- INV515D, Cycle Count Posting
- JIT600, Production Reporting
- PUR550, Purchase Receipts
- SFC600, Production Reporting

For example, in the case of inventory adjustments there may be many reasons for a simple adjustment to the inventory, such as breakage, damage in the warehouse, issues to engineering, obsolescence, specific work center loss, and so on. If you assign a reason code to each case, you can affect inventory in a given manner and still track specific adjustments.

When the system supplies a default reason code during transaction entry, it selects the reason code with the lowest alphanumeric value. You may want to assign the lowest value to the most commonly used reason code for each transaction type.

You can define General Ledger reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, SYS170, and Default Reason Code Maintenance, SYS180.

Access: INV

Add or select a reason code

Use the Reason Code Selection screen to create a reason code or to select one to modify.

Field descriptions - INV140D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Transaction Effect Code (2,A):	If you use the Create line action, type the transaction effect code that you want to assign to the reason code you specify in Reason Code field and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.
Reason Code (2,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify a the reason code that you want to associate with the transaction effect code you specified. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial reason code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.

Screen actions - INV140D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify reason code information

To access the Reason Code Maintenance detail screen, INV140D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV140D1-01. Use this screen to specify reason code details.

Field descriptions - INV140D2-01

Fields	Description
Reason Code (2,A):	The system displays the reason code. This is an input-capable field if you are copying a reason code from screen INV140D1-01.
Description (30,A):	Specify the description of this reason code.

Screen actions - INV140D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Reason code list, INV145

Use this program to print a list of transaction types, reason codes, and their descriptions. The system lists the information in alphanumeric order by transaction type, and then by reason code. You can also print this report as an audit trail of reason codes that are created, revised, or deleted through INV140.

Access: INV

Select reason codes to print

Use the Reason Code Listing screen to specify a transaction types and reason codes to print. This screen contains range fields. For additional information on range fields, see the overview information in this document.

Field descriptions - INV145D-01

Fields	Description
From Transaction Type (2,A):	To print all transaction types, leave the default values. To print a range of transaction types, specify the first value in the range.
To Transaction Type (2,A):	To print all transaction types, leave the default values. To print a range of transaction types, specify the last value in the range.
From Reason Code (2,A):	To print all reason codes, leave the default values. To print a range of reason codes, specify the first value in the range.
To Reason Code (2,A):	To print all reason codes, leave the default values. To print a range of reason codes, specify the last value in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV145D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Transaction effect maintenance, INV150D1

Use this program to define types of inventory transactions. You can customize inventory transactions by designating the transaction's characteristics. Transaction effect maintenance is a complex process. Only experienced users should use this program.

Before you define inventory transactions, you should become familiar with the reserved transaction effect codes. These reserved codes are pre-set in the system. If you use the programs or products that

require these reserved codes, you should review each reserved code's transaction effects screen, INV150D2-01, to verify that the default settings are those that you want.

If you do not use the program or have not installed the product that requires the reserved transaction effect code, you can define the code with the transaction effects you want. However, in create or revise mode, the system may display an override message that the transaction effect code is reserved.

The first step in defining a new transaction is to specify a two-character alphanumeric code for it.

In addition to the reserved transaction types, you can define customized inventory transactions to meet the specific needs of your business. Make entries that determine exactly the characteristics of each transaction.

Access: INV menu

Add or select a transaction effect type

Use the Transaction Effect Selection screen to create a transaction effect type or to select one to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV150D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	These line actions are available: **4=Delete** Specify Delete to deactivate the information on a line. You can specify 4 and a value in the key fields or you can specify 4 next to the line to delete. Use Revise to reactivate deleted information. When a transaction effect is deleted, the records based on that transaction effect are also deleted. **10=Overrides** Display the Transaction Effect Overrides panel, INV150D3-01. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Tran Type (2,A):	If you use the Create line action, type the name of the new transaction and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial transaction and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry. In addition to the reserved transaction types listed below, you can define customized inventory transactions. Use entries that determine exactly the characteristics of each transaction.

Below is a list of the reserved transaction types.

- # (Cost Adjustment) - Occurs when one or more of the cost buckets for actual, standard, frozen standard, or simulated costs is maintained in IDF Item Cost.
- % (Lot Potency Adjustment) - Occurs when you manually change the lot potency in Lot Master Maintenance, INV130, and the item is stocked in theoretical unit of measure.
- = (Shop Order Receipt) - You can create the = transactions manually in Inventory Transaction Posting, INV500D, or they can be automatically generated by billing a final assembly order through Invoice Register, BIL530, as part of the BIL500 Invoice Release job stream, or Pick Confirmation ORD570. This is reserved for system security. See SYS600 for additional information.
- B (Shipment from Inventory) - Occurs during pick/ship confirm or they may be manually posted in Inventory Transaction Posting.
- C (P.O. Invoice Receipts) - Occurs when purchase orders are costed in Invoice Entry, ACP500, or Purchase Order Receipts, PUR550.
- CI (JIT Component Issue) - Reports the issue of components actually used in the manufacturing process. The component inventory in the issuing warehouse is decreased.
- CS (JIT Component Scrap) - Reports the issue of components not used in the manufacturing process, usually because of defects. Component inventory in the issuing warehouse is decreased.
- D (Downtime) - In JIT processing, the system uses the D transaction effect code to record machine downtime. The D transaction updates the FLT file; an ITH record is not created.
- DS (Drop Ship Confirmation) - This transaction effect processes drop shipment receipts.
- I (Shop Order Single Issue - Component) - Records single issues in production.
- II (In-transit Issue) - If DRP is installed and you have defined an In-transit Warehouse, this transaction effect code is reserved to update an in-transit location in that warehouse at the container/lot/location level. You generate the II transaction from Re-supply Order Receipt (DRP550) or Inventory Transaction Posting (INV500) by choosing transaction type H. You cannot directly enter the II transaction type in INV500.
- IR (In-transit Receipt Transaction) - If DRP is installed and you defined an In-transit Warehouse, this transaction effect code is reserved to update an in-transit location in that warehouse at the container/lot/location level. You generate this transaction type from Pick Confirmation, ORD570. You cannot directly enter the IR transaction type in INV500, Inventory Transaction Posting.

- J (Production Issue-Multiple) - Records multiple issues in production.
- M (Multiple Issue of Components) - Records multiple issue of components in production.
- N (Purchase Order Receipt to Inspection) - Purchase Order Receipt to Inspection. Use the N and P transaction effect codes in chronological order to indicate the status of material. When receiving material into inspection, use transaction N. After the material passes inspection, use transLine action P.
- O (Opening Balance/Physical Inventory) - Opening Balance/Physical Inventory. Posting physical inventory, INV650, creates an O transaction. This transaction updates only the Opening balances of the book inventory data with physical inventory data. Then the system calculates the current on-hand balance and produces a complete audit trail of the posted data.
- P (Purchase Order Receipt Inspection to Stock) - Use the N and P transaction effect codes in chronological order to indicate the status of material. When receiving material into inspection, use transaction N. After the material passes inspection, use transLine action P.
- PR (JIT Receipt) - Transaction received final product into the shop order warehouse. End item inventory is increased in the shop order warehouse. Used in Production Reporting, JIT600, and Shop Order Production Reporting, SFC650.
- QT (Quality Transfer) - Used within the Quality Management System to transfer inventory from one lot/location to another. Use of this transaction marks a lot/location transfer as being completed for Quality Assurance purposes. This transaction does not trigger QA activities as it is an adjustment, not a receipt. This transaction may be generated from Inventory Status Change, QMS590B1.
- QW (QMS WIP) - The QMS WIP transaction triggers quality samples and/or tests. Use this transaction to affect a quality-designated item at the time you print a shop order instead of the time you receive a shop order.
- R (Production Receipt) - Records production receipts.
- RD (Re-designate transaction) - To redefine quantities of an item as quantities of another item. Reference the discussion of re-designate transaction effects in the Field Descriptions for screen INV150D2-01. This transaction may cause the detail inventory to be out of balance with the Configurable Ledger. You must make a manual entry to make the two balance again.
- RJ (JIT Reject) - This transaction reports rejected production. End item inventory is not updated, but components are still issued for the quantity reported. Used in Production Reporting, JIT600, and Shop Order Production Reporting, SFC650.

- RL (Re-designate Sub-Lot) - This transaction allows you to take an existing item/lot and re-designate the lot into several new lots associated with the same item, where the original lot quantity gets divided as you specify into the newly created lots or into an existing lot. The quantity does not have to be divided equally among the lots created, though the overall original quantity must be fully accounted for. You can include the old lot number among the re-designated lots, but you don't have to do this. Example Lot A, Item A could be re-designated to Lot B, Item A, Lot C, Item A, and Lot D, Item A. But it could also be re-designated to Lot A, Item A, Lot B, Item A, Lot C, Item A.
- RM (Return Material Authorization) - This transaction controls and monitors customer requests to return goods.
- T (Inventory Location Transfer) - Mass Location Transfers, INV510, uses the T transaction effect code for the transfer of material between locations.
- U (Purchase Order Receipt to Stock) - Records a purchase order receipt directly into stock.
- UR (Unscheduled Receipts) - If Warehouse Management is installed, the UR transaction effect code is reserved to record the receipt of items to stock that had not previously been scheduled.
- W (Work-In-Process Transfer) - Used in Inventory Transaction Posting, INV500D, for single transactions performing a receipt to stock for an item or shop order, and the issue of the same item to another shop order. This can be used where a component on a shop order also has a shop order for itself. The system automatically sets the following transaction effects fields to Y on screen INV150D2-01 for reserved Transaction Effect Code W: Receipts, Issues, Item Last Transaction Date, Warehouse Last Trn Date, Affect Shop Order, Warehouse Level, Lot Master, Check Shop Order, Location Level, and Shop Order Issue.
- VI (Vendor Issue) - Used when processing for a Vendor Consigned Warehouse is set up. It creates the ITH when PO/Payable Batch Generator, PUR570, is run and is responsible for issuing inventory from the Vendor Consigned Warehouse. Although it is defined as an issue, it more closely resembles a transfer.
- VR (Mfg Rec from Vnd Mgd Whse) - Used when processing for a Vendor Consigned Warehouse is set up. It creates the ITH when PO/Payable Batch Generator, PUR570, is run and is responsible for the receipt of inventory into the Shop Order Warehouse. This receipt performs similarly to the U transaction for Purchase Order receipts.
- VC (Vendor Consigned Code) - Used when processing for a Vendor Consigned Warehouse is set up. It should be used for receiving an item to update the contract detail quantity and is used in Purchase Receipts, PUR550D.

- WF (JIT Work in Process from) - Reports movement of WIP inventory from the Work Center From location or, if blank, the To location for the Work Center of the previous Collectible Operation. End item inventory is decreased in the WIP warehouse.
- WT (JIT Work in Process to) - Reports movement of WIP inventory into the Work Center To location. End item inventory is increased in the WIP Warehouse. These JIT transactions are generated when specifying process sheets in Production Reporting, JIT600, and Shop Order Production, SFC650.
- XA (Shipment Transaction) - Reserved for use by the XM4 product.
- XB (Shipment Transaction) - Reserved for use by the XM4 product.

Screen actions - INV150D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify transaction effect type information

To access the Transaction Effect Maintenance detail screen, INV150D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV150D1-01. Use this screen to specify transaction effect details.

Field descriptions - INV150D2-01

Fields	Description
Transaction Type (2,A):	The system displays the transaction type.
Description (30,A):	Specify a description of this transaction type to help users identify this transaction during posting.
Ref No./Description (12,A):	Specify a description for the Reference Number field that the system displays on the input screen of the Inventory Transactions option, INV500D. This field allows you to specify individual reference number field headings for transaction types. For example, one transaction type may use ticket number as a reference, while another transaction type may use purchase order number. Do not use this field for user-defined numbers. You should enter user-defined numbers in the Comment Description field.

Affect Re-supply Order (1,A): Specify whether this transaction type affects re-supply orders. This is a specific function of the DRP product.

Location Description (12,A): Specify a description for the Location field that the system displays on the input screen of the Inventory Transactions option, INV500D. This field allows you to specify individual location reference field headings for all transaction types. For example, one transaction type may use bin numbers for a stocking location, while another transaction type may use shelf numbers.

Check Re-supply Order (1,A): Specify whether the transaction type requires valid re-supply order numbers. The system displays any transaction that has this field value set to yes in Re-supply Order Receipts, DRP550.

Cost Description (12,A): Specify a description for the Cost field that the system displays on the input screen of the Inventory Transactions option, INV500D. This field allows you to specify individual cost reference field headings for all transaction types. For example, one transaction type may be related to a total cost amount, while another transaction type may be related to a component cost.

Affect PO Qty in Inspection (1,A): Type a plus (+) or a minus (-) sign, or leave this field blank. This field lets you reverse the sign of the transaction quantity so that newly received items that do not pass inspection can be rejected from inventory with this transaction.

+

Specify a plus sign if the quantity should remain a positive value, which is added to the quantity already in inspection.

-

Specify a minus sign if you want the quantity to be negative to reflect received items that have been rejected from inventory. The quantity is subtracted from the quantity already in inspection.

Blank

Leave the field blank if you do not want the transaction to affect the P.O. quantity in inspection.

The information below defines the way in which your entry here uses the Quantity Received and Quantity Rejected values that you enter in Purchase Order Receipts, PUR550. The three possible entries are presented, along with their implications.

If you specify a blank value here, the system uses the following equation:

Qty received - qty rejected = A

A + old qty received* = new qty received*

If you specify + here, the system uses the following equation:

Qty received - qty rejected = A

A + old qty in inspection* = new qty in inspection

If you specify - here, the system uses the following equation:

Qty inspected - qty rejected = A

A + old qty received* = new qty received* and old qty in inspection* - qty inspected = new qty in inspection

* = Open Purchase Order Detail, HPO, file field.

Comment Description (12,A): Specify a description for the Comment field that the system displays on the input screen of the Inventory Transactions option, INV500D. For example, you may want to record the initials of the person who performed the transaction. In this case, you could type Initials in this field to prompt users to enter their initials during transaction posting.

Re-designate Transaction (1,A): Specify Y to redefine quantities of an item as quantities of another item. This is, in effect, a from-to issue-receipt. For example, 100 Grade A items could be re-designated as 100 Grade B items. The system processes the re-designate transaction using the following rules.

Rules for redesignating non-lot controlled items:

- The system displays a warning message if you attempt to re-designate a non-lot controlled From item that has allocations.
- If this is a non-lot controlled item, the system allows you to specify a warehouse or location. If you specify a warehouse and location, the re-designate changes only that warehouse and location. If you specify only a warehouse, the re-designate changes all locations within that warehouse, where the From resides. If you do not specify a warehouse and location, the re-designate changes all warehouses and locations, where the From resides.

Rules for redesignating lot controlled items:

- The system does not allow you to re-designate a lot controlled From item that has allocations.
- The system displays this transaction in the Lot Tracing Inquiry, API300, and Lot Trace Report, API200, for lot controlled items.
- If the item is a lot controlled item with potency, you must decide if potency changes are applicable.
- If this is a lot controlled item, the system does not allow you to specify a warehouse or location. The re-designate must occur for all warehouse/locations where that lot resides. This is you can assign a lot number to only one item number.

If you specify Y in the Re-designate Transaction field, the system automatically sets the following transaction effect fields on screen INV150D2-01 to Y:

- Affect Adjustments
- Warehouse Level
- Lot Master
- Affect Actual Cost
- Location Level

Also, if the Re-designate value is Y, the system accepts manual entry values specified on screen INV150D2-01 for the following fields:

- Description
- Comment Description
- Ref No./Description
- Location Description
- Item last transaction date
- Whs last transaction date
- Post to G/L
- Source code
- Journal Source Code
- Contra Account No.

Also, if the Re-designate value is Y, the system automatically resets all other Transaction Effects fields on screen INV150D2-01 to blank and the following fields in the Transaction Effects file, ITE, to Y:

- Affect Location
- Affect Lot
- Affect Standard Cost

This transaction Re-designates the entire quantity in the location or warehouse. To re-designate smaller quantities, transfer them into a temporary logical location, rename them, and place them in their permanent location using the new name.

When using a re-designate type transaction, the system reduces the quantity of the from item and increases the quantity of the to item. If the costs used for General Ledger Inventory Transaction Costs are not equal for the two items, the detailed inventory does not balance to the General Ledger and you need to make a manual journal entry. You can determine the amount of this entry from the INV270 Transaction History Report for the Re-designate transaction type.

Re-designate - Sub-Lot (1,A): The default value is blank, no, in all reserved transactions except the RL Re-designate Sub-Lot transaction, where it is Y. This field triggers the display of the sub-lot designation screens in Inventory Transaction Posting.

Specify Y to split out a quantity of a lot-controlled item into new lots for the same item. The original lot number may not be included in the re-designation, but the original lot quantity total for lots associated to the original lot number should equal the same lot quantity as was on the original lot.

Rules of RL re-designation:

The transaction is not allowed if hard allocations exist against the original lot/item location.

If you create the sub-lot via WHM, you must have a managed warehouse location type of 4, manufacturing, or type 9, consolidated location. You can sub-lot container items into one new lot only. This Transaction displays in Lot Tracing Inquiry, API300, and Lot Trace Report, API200.

If this field value is Y, you cannot set the Re-designate Transaction field to yes.

Opening Balance (1,A): Specify Y for the quantity of items in this transaction to perform the following tasks:

- Replace the item's opening balance in the Location Inventory file
- Affect the following files: Item Master (IIM), Warehouse Inventory (IWI), Lot Master (ILN)

Affect Actual Cost (1,A): Inventory levels cannot be out of balance. Type Y for a transaction to update the item's actual cost field, Cost Master file and Material cost bucket, Item Master file, with the cost for the item in this transaction.

The system uses this field with the Cost/Price Entry field. If you type Y here, the system populates the Cost/Price field with Y and you cannot override it.

When the system updates actual cost information, it uses the last cost of the item or a weighted average of the costs for the items in stock. You determine which method to use by specifying your preference on the Inventory and Costing System Parameters screen, CST820D-01.

Currently, this field and the Cost Adj. field have the same function. Either field produces the same result.

Receipt (1,A): Specify Y for the quantity of items involved in a transaction to affect the item's Receipt field in the Item Master file. This applies to the following receipts:

- Shop order receipts
- Purchase order receipts
- Receipts not specific to an order

Warehouse Level (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update a Quantity field in the Warehouse Master file.

Adjustments (1,A): Specify Y for the quantity of items involved in a transaction to update the item's Adjustment field in the Item Master file.

You should not type Y if the AFF PO Quantity field value is Y. A transaction setup in this manner produces unpredictable results.

Lot Master (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update the Quantity field in the Lot Master file.

This field value must be Y for lot-controlled items. The Lot Control field of the Item Master file contains a 2 for lot-controlled items.

Container (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update the Quantity field in the Container Master file.

This field value must be Y for container-controlled items. The Container Control field of IDF Enterprise Item, contains a 1 for container-controlled items.

Issues (1,A): Specify Y for the quantity of items involved in a transaction to affect the entry to the item's Issue field in the Item Master file.

Cost Adjustment (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update an item's Actual Cost field, which is stored in the Cost Master file, with cost data each time this transaction is performed. When the system updates actual cost information it uses one of the following methods:

- the last cost of the item or
- a weighted average of the costs for the items in stock.

You specify which of the above methods the system uses by selecting last cost or weighted average on the Inventory and Costing System Parameters screen, CST820D-01.

Sales Units (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update the quantity stored in the Sales Unit field of this item's Item Master file.

Cost/Price Entry (1,A): Specify Y for the system to prompt the users for a cost amount every time this transaction is performed. If you specified Y in the Affect Actual Cost or Cost Adjustment fields, the system displays Y and you cannot override it.

Trigger QA Activity (1,A): Specify Y for the system to generate a quality action, samples and tests, within QMS. If the item processed by the transaction is flagged as a QA controlled item, quality actions should be initialized.

This value is effective when the Receipts field value is set to Y. If the Issues field is set to Y, the system sets the Trigger QA Activity field to blank as default. The Issues and Trigger QA Activity fields are mutually exclusive.

Note: For a QW (QMS-WIP) transaction effect, the field default is Blank or no. This QA activity does not trigger when a shop order prints unless the following preset conditions are met.

- Item is a lot-controlled item
- Shop order has a pre-assigned lot
- Trigger QA Activity flag is set to (Y)
- No QW transactions exist in the Inventory History (ITH)

If you set the trigger to (Y) and the conditions are not met, the QA activity happens at the time of receipt, not at the time the shop order prints.

Sales Amount (1,A): Specify Y for the cash amount of a transaction to affect the Sales Amount field in this item's Item Master file.

Multiple Issue (1,A): Type Y for the system to update the entry to the Issued field in the Item Master file for all child items related to the item in this transaction. If you specify Y, the system does not display the unit of measure field during Inventory Transaction Posting, INV500D.

If you specify Y, the system updates the Issued fields of all related child items, but does not update the Issued field for the item involved in the transaction.

If you specify Y in this field and the Affect Shop Order field, the system uses the bill of material stored in the Material Allocations file instead of the routine bill of material from the Bill of Material Master file. The system calculates the quantities for the child items from the Quantity Required entry to the bill of material.

If your System Parameter is set for multiple issue to include a yield factor, the system would increase these component quantities to account for the parent item's yield percentage factor.

The location and lot from which component items are issued depend on the Multiple Issues field value in the System Parameter file. If that value is L, the system issues from detail allocations. If that value is S, the system uses the lot and location used for the parent item's transaction for all components.

If the value in the Multiple Issue from Lot/Location Allocation field on MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters, MRP821D-01, is S, this location and all other locations in this warehouse must be non-allocatable. Issues from non-allocatable locations do not create hard allocation, ELA, records nor affect the allocated quantity in the Location Inventory file, ILI.

Item Last Tran Date (1,A): Specify Y for the date of a transaction to update the Last Transaction Date field in the Item Master for the item.

Check Purch Order (1,A): Specify Y to interface this transaction with PUR. If you specify Y, the system uses the purchasing unit of measure from the item master in Inventory Transaction Posting, INV500D and prompts users for a purchase order number to use as a reference number when specified the transaction. The system also verifies that the specified purchase order exists. The system displays any transaction with a Y in this field in Purchase Order Receipts, PUR550. For a vendor-consigned warehouse receipt, this field value must be Y.

Spread receipts flag (1,A): The Purchase receiving program optionally uses this field to determine whether to cascade the receipt quantity over multiple purchase order lines where the quantity received is greater than the outstanding quantity for the line.

Whse Last Tran Date (1,A): Specify Y for this transaction to update the Last Transaction Date field in the Warehouse Master file. The Warehouse Master file records are identified by the inventory location code specified with a transaction.

Check Shop Order (1,A): Specify Y for this transaction to interface with the Shop Floor Control product.

If you specify Y, the system prompts users for a shop order number to use as a reference number when the transaction is specified. In addition, the system verifies that the specified shop order exists and verifies the item specified is the item ordered, for example parent/end item of the shop order.

Affect Shop Order (1,A): Specify Y to interface this transaction with the Shop Floor Control product and update the entry in the Quantity Received field on a shop order with the quantity of items involved in the transaction.

If you specify Y, the system prompts the user of this transaction type for a shop order number to use as the reference number when specified the transaction. In addition, the system verifies that the specified shop order actually exists before it posts the transaction.

On purchase order receipt transactions, the Outside Operation field overrides the value of this field.

Affect Contract PO Quantity (1,0): Specify Y for the transaction to update the Vendor Inventory On Hand field in Contract Detail and to use this field in conjunction with a vendor-consigned warehouse. Specify N or leave the field blank if this transaction does not affect the contract purchase order quantity.

If you set this field to Y, you cannot set the Aff PO Quantity field to Y.

Check Purch U/M (1,A): Specify Y for the system to prompt users to enter the purchasing unit of measure for a transaction, and to verify that the specified unit of measure

actually exists on the Item Master file for the item involved in the transaction. Otherwise, you can leave this field blank or specify N.

Affect PO Quantity (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update the entry in the Quantity Received field on a purchase order with the quantity of items involved in the transaction.

If you specify Y, the system prompts the user for a purchase order to use as the reference number when specified a transaction of this type. In addition, the system verifies that the specified purchase order actually exists before allowing it posts the transaction.

For a vendor-consigned warehouse receipt, this field value must be N.

Location Level (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to update the Quantity field in the Lot/Location Master file. Otherwise, leave this field blank or specify N.

Affect PO Cost (1,A): Specify Y for a transaction to interface with the Purchasing product to update the entry to the Purchase Order Cost and Costed Quantity fields of a purchase order with the transaction quantity and cost, respectively.

If you specify Y, the system prompts you for a purchase order number to be used as the reference number when you enter a transaction of this type. The system verifies that the specified purchase order actually exists before it allows the transaction to be posted.

For the C transaction, if you specify Y **,** the system sets the Cost Adjustment and Cost/Price Entry field values to Y and you cannot override them.

For a vendor-consigned warehouse receipt, this field value must be N.

Shop Order Issue (1,A): Specify Y for the system to prompt users to enter a shop order number for this transaction and verify that the specified item exists on the shop order.

If you specify Y, the system also updates the Material Allocation file with the number of units for the component item within the Shop Order number specified.

Affect Cycle Count (1,A): Specify Y to indicate that this transaction effect is available for use when processing cycle counts using the Cycle Count Posting, INV515D, program.

If you specify Y, the system displays this transaction effect on the Cycle Count Posting prompt screen, INV515D-01.

Program/Procedure (10,A): The system does not currently use this field.

Post to G/L? (1,A): The system does not use entries in this field. Account information is determined by segment values that resolve macros in Advanced Transaction Processing.

Source A, C, L, P, S, V (1,A):	The system does not use entries in this field to create journal entries. Account information is determined by segment values that resolve macros in Advanced Transaction Processing. You should use code L only for transactions involving purchase orders. The system processes such transactions using the Vendor Master file and cannot post the transaction if it cannot find the vendor.
Journal Source Code (2,A):	The system does not use entries in this field to create journal entries. Account information is determined by segment values that resolve macros in Advanced Transaction Processing.
Contra Account No. (20,A):	The system does not use entries in this field to create journal entries. Account information is determined by segment values that resolve macros in Advanced Transaction Processing.

Screen actions - INV150D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify transaction effect override information

To access the Transaction Effect Override maintenance screen, INV150D3-01, use the 10=Overrides action on the selection screen, INV150D1-01. Use this screen to specify transaction override details for PO Receipt transactions.

Field descriptions - INV150D3-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Transaction Override Effect (2,A):	Specify a transition effect override.
Reason (2,0):	To override the original transaction effect, specify a valid override transaction effect and a reason code. To override only the reason code, specify the same override transaction effect as the original transaction effect and a different reason code.

Screen actions - INV150D3-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Item class maintenance, INV160

Use this program to maintain item class codes. You use these user-defined codes to group items. You should set up item classes according to a system-wide plan, because the system uses them throughout Infor LX. Item class codes are one of the criteria by which the system sorts and selects item-based reports.

As an example, you can set up groups of item classes for finished goods or purchased products. For example, you can set aside 01 through 49 for finished goods and use 01 specifically for oil pumps. Or, you could set aside 50 through 69 for purchased products and use 50 specifically for steel rolls.

An item class generally refers to item groupings, but you can use it for such things as:

- Person code (responsible for a part)
- Department code

If the PRO product is installed, you can use item class as one of the criteria for discount pricing.

Access: INV

Add or select an item class

Use the Item Class Selection screen to create an item class or to select an existing one to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV160D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	The action codes described in the following section are available: **14=Language Override** Display the Item Class Language Override screen, INV161D-01. The list is positioned at the item class that you selected on INV160D1-01. Select this item class, or another item class, and the language for translation. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value. **14=Language Override** Display the Item Class Language Override screen, INV161D-01. The list is positioned at the item class that you selected on INV160D1-01. Select this item class, or another item class, and the language for translation. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Item Class (5,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the new item class name and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial item class and press Enter to reposition the list.
Description (30,A):	The system displays the item class description for existing item class records.
Status:	The system displays the item class status.

Screen actions - INV160D1-01

Commands	Description
F13=Filters	Limit the display to Active records.
F15=Toggle Language	Use F15=Toggle Language to switch between the item class description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the description was translated into your language. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify item class information

To access the Item Class Maintenance screen, INV160D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV160D1-01. Use this screen to specify the details of an item class.

Field descriptions - INV160D2-01

Fields	Description
Item Class (5,A):	The system displays the item class code. This field is input-capable if you copy an item class record.
Class Description (30,A):	Specify a description of the item class.
Tax Code (5,A):	Specify the tax code that becomes the default tax code on special lines in Order Entry for items of this item class (charge code).
Upper Margin Percent (5,2):	Specify the upper percent of the acceptable gross margin for the item. The From value must be less than or equal to the To value.
Lower Margin Percent (5,2):	Specify the lower percent of the acceptable gross margin for the item. The From value must be less than or equal to the To value.
Profit Center (10,A):	The unmatched receipts accounts allow you to split the accrued liability accrual amount among multiple account numbers. Specify up to five profit centers to designate separate accrual amounts. You can specify accrual amounts by breaking out percentages of the accrued lia-

	bility account above to designate a different percentage for each profit center. You can use this feature to control the non-material costs of purchased items, such as freight or duty.
Percent (5,2):	Specify the percentage of any accrued liability account amount that you want to credit to this accrual profit center

Screen actions - INV160D2-01

Commands	**Description**
F21=Language Overrides	Display the Item Class Language Override screen, INV161D-01. Select an item class and the language for translation.
F22=Toggle Language	Use F22=Toggle Language to switch between the item class description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the description was translated into your language. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Item class language override, INV161D

Use this program to enter the translation for item class descriptions. The screen lists existing records in the Item Class MLS file, ICX. See Auto Create Language Record, SYS091D, and Mass Create Language Records, SYS092D, for more information.

If you use the auto create feature, the list of item classes on the INV161D-01 screen includes changes made in Item Class Maintenance, INV160D1. The new and updated records have status Review Required. When you translate the descriptions and press Enter, the status changes to Active.

If you did not auto-create the ICX records, use action 1=Create to create the records in this program. When you create a record in the language extension file, the system copies the record, in the master file (base) language, from the Item Class Master file, IIC, to the ICX file. The record is then available for translation.

If you use the Infor Development Framework (IDF) you must create a blank Language record in SYS091D for File 014 and Language Code ***. INV160D2 automatically creates and maintains this record. The blank Language record is not listed on INV161D-01 and you cannot revise or delete it. To display or copy the record, enter action 5=Display or 3=Copy, specify the item class code and leave the language field blank.

Access:

- Menu INV
- Action 14=Language Override from the Item Class Selection screen, INV160D1-01
- F21=Language Override from the Item Class Maintenance screen, INV160D2-01

Add or select an item class record

Use the Item Class Language Override screen, INV161D-01, to add or select an item class record to translate.

Field descriptions - INV161D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value. All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Item Class (5,A):	Specify the item class to create or copy.
Language (3,A):	Specify the language to use in the translation.

Screen actions - INV161D-01

Commands	Description
F13 = Filters	Access the Filter Options screen to select from the following sequences: 1=Item Class/Language - Active 2=Item Class/Language - All 3=Only Review Required Records

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Filter options

Use the Filter Options screen to limit the list of item class records.

Field descriptions - Filter

Fields	Description
Filter Options (1,0):	Specify one of the following options to limit the list of records. 1=Item Class/Language - Active 2=Item Class/Language - All 3=Only Review Required Records
Filter (3,A):	Specify a language to display only records for that language.

Screen actions - Filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Enter translated item class description

Use the Item Class - Language Maintenance screen, INV161D-03, to enter the translated description for the item class that you selected on the previous screen.

The screen displays the item class description, in master file (base) language, from the Item Class master file, IIC. Enter the translation. When you press Enter, the system updates the Item Class MLS Address file, ICX.

Field descriptions - INV161D-03

Fields	Description
Item Class (5,A):	If you are in Create or Copy mode, specify the item class code to create or copy.
Language Code (3,A):	If you are in Create or Copy mode, specify a language to use for translation.
Description (30,A):	Enter the translated description.

Screen actions - INV161D-03

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Item class listing, INV165

Use this program to print a list of all item class codes that exist in the Item Class Master file, IIC. You access this program through Item Class Maintenance, INV160. You can also print this report as an audit trail of item class records that were created, revised, or deleted in INV160. The system prints the report in item class order and contains the following information:

- Item class code and description
- Unmatched receipts - profit center
- Percent accrued liability total allocated to profit center
- Revenue
- Cost of goods
- Returns and cost of returns
- Purchase variance
- Accrued liability
- Tax code

Access: INV160

Select item classes to print

Use this screen to select the item classes to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV165D-01

Fields	Description
From Item Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the first item class in the range.
To Item Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the last item class in the range.
Override Print Option (1,0):	Specify the language in which to print information for the item class record. If you use the default print option 0, Infor LX prints the report in the master file (base) language. If you select option 1, but a language record does not exist, the system prints the information from the base master file. If you choose options 3 or 4, but a language record does not exist, the report does not include data for that record. Before you submit the job, verify that your printer supports the languages that you select for the report. 0=Print Base Description. If you choose option 0, the information prints in the the master file (base) language. 1=Print User Language Override for Description. If you choose option 1, the information prints in the language associated with your User ID. 3=Print Language Overrides in Specified Language. If you choose option 3, you must specify a valid language code in the promptable field to the left of the option. The information prints in the specified language. 4=Print All Available Languages. If you choose option 4, the information prints multiple times with all language records found for the item record in the ICX file.
Language (3,A):	Specify the language to use on the report.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV165D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Location master maintenance, INV170

Use this program to maintain specific locations or subdivisions within a warehouse. You can assign items to locations defined in warehouses. The system stores location codes in the Location Master file, ILM. For locations in managed warehouses, the system stores additional location information in the Location Extension file, ILE.

If you have WHM installed, you can group locations into areas and assign a separate putaway algorithm to each area. Use Item/Warehouse Maintenance, WHM150, to define the sequence in which the system processes these areas.

You can move stock to the shop floor by linking a non-managed To manufacturing warehouse to a managed warehouse. You can attach the To manufacturing warehouse to the first work center used by a shop order. You can also move stock from the shop floor to a managed warehouse by linking the warehouse to a non-managed From manufacturing warehouse.

The Inventory Management system requires that you define at least one location in the system.

If you delete an area containing Hazardous Goods Inventory, IHG, records, you also delete the IHG records.

Access: INV or WHM01

Add or select a warehouse location

Use this screen to create a location in a warehouse or to select a location to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV170D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0)	The following line actions are available on this screen: **49=User Defined Fields** Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,A):

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

49=User Defined Fields

Access SYS109D1-01 to display or maintain user-defined data for this application.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Warehouse (3,A):

If you use the Create line action, specify a valid warehouse. If you do not complete the Location field and press Enter, the location you create is the warehouse itself. If you complete the Location field and press Enter, you create a location within the warehouse. For example, you can create an aisle, bin, lot location within a particular warehouse. Locations generally refer to the most specific reporting level for stock by warehouse.

If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial warehouse and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.

Location (10,A):

If you use the Create line action, specify a new location name to create this location within the warehouse.

If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial location and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.

If this field is left blank, a normal search routine occurs. Specify 0 to force the location and consider no other locations. Specify 1 for a default location, which considers no other location in the current warehouse.

*BLANK is not a valid location. The JIT product uses this series of characters to update the blank location as the location override in the IWI file.

*MULTIPLE is not a valid location. This location is reserved for allocations to more than one location in Kit Allocation Maintenance, ORD728D-01.

Description (30,A):

The system displays the location description defined for existing location records. This field is available if you sequence location records by description.

Screen actions - INV170D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify warehouse location information

To access this screen, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV170D1-01.

Use this screen to specify or maintain location information. Locations are the lowest of the four inventory levels. In Infor LX, a location is a logical location, meaning that it can be viewed as a stocking point for item inventory. If you define a location, you must always define the location within a warehouse. Each warehouse can have its own system for locations.

Field descriptions - INV170D2-01

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	The system displays the warehouse. This field is input-capable if you copy a location.
Location (10,A):	The system displays the location. If you are copying, specify a location. Do not define the location as *MULTIPLE. This location is reserved for allocations to more than one location in Kit Allocation Maintenance, ORD728D-01.
Region Code (10,A):	This field displays the region code associated with the warehouse.
Loc Description (30,A):	Specify a description of the location.
Profit Center (12,A):	This field is required if inventory transactions are posted to the General Ledger. Specify the profit center code to which the system posts transactions involving this warehouse location. The system uses the profit center value as a segment during the macro resolution process in Advanced Transaction Processing.
Zone (3,A):	Optional. Specify the code of the zone in which this location resides. The system uses this value for order picking sequence and limits. The system does not validate the zone for a regular warehouse. The system validates the zone for a managed warehouse based on the following table:

Area	Zone/area	Result

No Record	No Record	Invalid
No Record	Blank Record	Invalid
No Record	Non-Blank Record	Invalid
Blank Record	No Record	Invalid
Blank Record	Blank Record	Valid
Blank Record	Non-Blank Record	Invalid
Non-Blank Record	No Record	Invalid
Non-Blank Record	Blank Record	Valid
Non-Blank Record	Non-Blank Record	Valid

We strongly recommend that you use a blank zone for a managed warehouse.

The Zone field is a three digit, alphanumeric code and is left justified. For example, the system would select the following entries:

- A
- AA
- AAA
- AA1
- Z
- 1
- 11
- 111
- 9
-

The system selects Code 11 before Code 9.

Pick Sequence (5,0):

Specify the pick sequence number for this location.

The system uses this sequence number if you specify batch pulling when you print pick slips.

Type (Location) (1,A):

For non-managed warehouse locations, specify P to identify that this is a pick location. The system uses this entry as a filter for the Warehouse Inquiry, INV330, to show only pickable or primary locations. Otherwise, specify N to indicate it is not a pick location.

If the warehouse is a Type 5 (WMS-controlled) warehouse, this field is protected. If you are using the WMA 2.0 interface, only one location is allowed. This

is the forced allocatable location defined in the Warehouse Management Adapter System Parameters for a type 5 warehouse. This field is always set to P.

WMA 3.0 allows you to define multiple hold locations in addition to the forced allocatable location. If you are using WMA 3.0 or higher, this value defaults to P if this is the allocatable warehouse location defined in the Warehouse Management Adapter System Parameters. If it is a hold location, the value in this field is N.

In a managed warehouse that has the Shop Order Reservations field value of 0, you can specify default locations and forced locations only for location types 0, 1, 4, 6, or 9. Choose from the following values:

- A - Reject
- 0 - Main Storage
- 1 - Picking
- 2 - Replenishment
- 3 - Split pack (not currently supported)
- 4 - Manufacturing
- 5 - Inspection
- 6 - Shipping
- 7 - Receiving
- 8 - Loading Bay (not currently supported)
- 9 - Consolidation

Volume Capacity (11,2): Specify the volume capacity amount, if it exists for this location.

Weight Capacity (11,3): Specify the weight capacity amount, if it exists for this location. Reference only.

Weight Unit of Measure: The system displays the unit of measure for the weight.

Maximum Number of Pallets or Location Capacity: The name of this field depends on the type of warehouse. The name is Maximum Number of Pallets for a non-managed warehouse or Location Capacity for a managed warehouse.

For Maximum Number of Pallets, specify the number of pallets you can store in this location. The system uses this value to calculate available pallets for the Warehouse Inquiry, INV330.

For Location Capacity, specify the maximum number of standard pallets that you can stored in this location. This field is only valid for Main Storage, type 0, Inspection, type 5, or Replenishment, type 2, locations.

Unit of Measure (2,A): Specify the stocking unit of measure for items in this warehouse location.

Allocatable? (1,A): Specify yes to allow automatic allocations from this location. Otherwise, specify no. You can always perform manual allocations from any location in an allocatable warehouse.

If you specified S in the Multiple Issue from Lot/Location Allocation field in MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters, MRP821D-01, this location and all other locations in this warehouse must be non-allocatable. Issues from non-allocatable locations do not create hard allocation records, ELA, or affect the allocated quantity in the Location Inventory file, ILI.

If the warehouse is a Type 5 (WMS-controlled) warehouse, this field is protected. It is set to 1=Yes if this is the forced allocatable location. If you are using the WMA 3.0 interface or higher, and this is a hold location, this field is set to 0=No. If you are using the WMA 2.0 interface, this value is always set to 1=Yes, because WMA 2.0 only allows one location for a Type 5 warehouse.

Storage Type (Press F4 for prompt) (1,A): The system displays this field for managed warehouse locations only. Specify the storage type code for this location.

Stack Height (3,0): The system displays this field for managed warehouse locations only. Specify the maximum number of pallets that you can stack on top of each other in this location. It is in the same unit of measure as the Location Capacity field defined above.

Location Usage (1,0):

Changed: *MR80741 Modified the help text for the Location Usage Field*

The locations associated with an item or warehouse are considered during order warehouse processing and the forced location search. This field has no effect on a location defined within a managed warehouse. At the warehouse level, specified through the Inventory Management product, Usage Codes are as follows:

0 (Forced Location) - For allocating to customer orders, instead of performing a search, the system only considers this warehouse-location without considering other locations in the current warehouse or other warehouses.

For allocating to shop orders, force a stop to the search logic. The system starts with the standard alphanumeric or zone pick sequence until reaching this forced warehouse-location at which time the search stops without considering any other locations in the current warehouse (that have not already been searched) or any other warehouses (that have not already been searched).

1 (Default Location) - The system does not consider other locations in the current warehouse. The search continues in other warehouses.

2 (Standard) - The system uses the standard alphanumeric or zone/pick sequence.

At the Item level, specified through the JIT product, the usage codes have different meanings. Valid values there are 0, Forced Location, 1, Default Location, and 2, First Location.

If you define locations for a managed warehouse with the Shop Order Reservations field in Warehouse Master Maintenance set to 1, specify 0 or 2. Reservations processing locates stock at the warehouse level, therefore, no shop order reservations occur for default or forced locations.

Note that this field is protected for a Type 5 (WMS-controlled) warehouse. If you are using the WMA 2.0 interface, this field is set to 1. If you are using WMA 3.0 and this is the allocatable warehouse location defined in the Warehouse Management Adapter System Parameters, this field is set to 1. If this is a hold location you defined for the Type 5 warehouse, this field is set to 2.

Pallet Types (1,A): Specify up to 10 pallet types that you can store at this location. You define these for an item in Item/Warehouse Maintenance, WHM150. If all pallet types are allowed, for example there are no restrictions by pallet type for this location, specify ***** in the first pallet type field and leave the remaining nine fields blank. Your entry must be a valid pallet type defined in Pallet Type Maintenance, WHM110.

Location Category (Optional) (1,A): The system displays this field for managed warehouse locations only. Specify a location category. The system uses this value within Item/Warehouse Maintenance flexibility tables, WHM150-04.

Offsite Location (1,A): The system displays this field for managed warehouse locations only. Specify yes if this is an off-site location. Specify no for a standard location. Reference only.

An off-site location is a location that belongs to a warehouse but is usually not physically located within the warehouse. To move stock between a warehouse location and an off-site location, you must first move the stock to an interim location defined as a shipping or receiving location.

Location Naming (1,0): Specify one of the location naming conventions below for the 6-character location code:

0=X,Y - The location name represents a two-dimensional array such as width times depth. The length of the X and Y components is defined in WHM820, System Parameters Maintenance.

1=X,Y,Z - The location name represents a three-dimensional array such as width times depth times height. The length of the X, Y, and Z components is defined in WHM820, System Parameters Maintenance.

2=Free - The format of the 6-character location is user-defined.

Last Cycle Count Date:	The system updates the last cycle count date when the Cycle Count is processed in the Post Stock Counts program and displays that date in this field.
Cycle Count Frequency (Days) (3,0):	This field is optional. Specify the number of times per year that you should cycle count the items in this location. This field is informational only. It is not used in cycle counting.
Unit of Measure (2,A):	The system requires a value in this field if you specified a weight capacity. Specify the unit of measure for the weight capacity.

Screen actions - INV170D2-01

Commands	Description
F15	Use to access the Pallet Dimensions screen for a managed warehouse where the Compute Pallet Dimensions field is set to 1. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Attach locations

To access the Warehouse location attachment screen, INV170D2-02, press Enter on the information screen, INV170D2-01. The screen is available for managed warehouses only.

Use this screen to attach a location in a managed warehouse to a manufacturing or receiving location in a non-managed warehouse called the To Manufacturing Warehouse. You can also move stock from the shop floor to a managed warehouse by linking the warehouse to a non-managed From manufacturing warehouse.

Field Descriptions - INV170D2-02

Fields	Description
Area (3,A):	The system displays the area to which the zone you specified on the previous screen is attached.
To Manufacturing Warehouse (3,A):	Optional. Specify a non-managed warehouse if the location is a manufacturing location. The system links the To manufacturing warehouse to the managed warehouse so you can move stock to the shop floor.

From Manufacturing Warehouse (3,A):	Optional. Specify a non-managed warehouse if the location is a manufacturing or receiving location. The system links the From manufacturing warehouse to the managed warehouse so you can receive stock from the shop floor.
Default Picking Container Type (10,A):	Specify a default container type for this picking location.

Screen actions - INV170D2-02

Commands	Description
F15	Use to access the Pallet Dimensions screen for a managed warehouse where the Compute Pallet Dimensions field is set to 1. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Item type maintenance, INV171

Use this program to maintain item types. An item type is required for every item in the system. The system uses item types to distinguish categories of stocked material such as purchased, assembled, or fabricated.

Advanced Transaction Processing uses the item type to determine segment values during model resolution. The system also uses the item type to distinguish between purchased and manufactured parts for the mass planned order release to shop orders. For additional information, see Mass Planned Order Release, MRP540.

Below are examples of item types.

- 0, Phantoms, reserved
- 1, Manufactured
- 2, Assembled
- 3, Assortment, reserved
- 4, Kit, reserved
- 5, Planning bill item, reserved
- 6, Non-balancing*, reserved
- 7, Purchased component
- 8, Raw material
- A, Finished product line A
- B, Finished product line B
- X, Purchased expense items

*Non-balancing items allow the issue and costing of material such as water, electricity, steam, natural gas, compressed air, and so on. The system does not create inventory.

The table below shows how some reserved types, non-reserved types, and normal items affect Infor LX processing.

	Phantom	Plan. Bill	Non-balance	Normal
On MRP Reports	No	Yes	No	Yes
Shop Order Blow Thru	Yes	No	No	No
Ignore MPS horizon	Yes	Yes	N/A	No
Select on FAS500	No	Yes	No	Yes

The system uses phantoms for kits, non-stocked sub-assemblies, planning purposes, and bill of material simplification. The system treats phantom items in all respects as any other part. You can sell and allocate phantom items. You can define routings and bills for the item and you can stock inventory. If the QOH for a phantom item is not adequate to meet the requirements, the requirements for its components are generated automatically.

The system reserves item type 3 for assortment processing. An assortment is a planning bill of material whose components and component quantities vary. If you specify an assortment parent item in Order Entry, the system displays the Assortments/Features/Options screen. This screen displays the suggested components and component quantities for the assortment as defined in Planning Bill of Material, BOM600. All components are optional.

The system reserves item type 4 for kit processing. A kit is a set of fixed components and quantities that never varies. If you specify a kit parent item in Order Entry, the system also displays the fixed bill of material and quantities for the components as order lines. You can fill the customer order by shipping completed kits, component lines comprising complete kits, or a combination of the two.

The system reserves item type 5 for planning bill items. Planning bill items reside only in the planning bill of material. For additional information see Final Assembly Consolidation and Release, FAS500, and Planning Bill of Materials, BOM600.

The system reserves item type 6 for non-balance items. Non-balance items do not have inventory and therefore no stock issues, but the system posts and records issues as it does for other products.

You must specify all reserved item type codes in the Item Type file with their respective descriptions.

The system stores item types in the Item Type Master file, ZTP.

Access: INV

Add or select an item type

Use the Item Type Selection screen to create an item type or to select an existing on to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV171D1-01

Fields	Description
Line action (2,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Item Type (1,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the new item type code and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify an existing code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry. Any item defined as reserved item types 3 or 4 must be composed of a single-level bill of material. If you attempt to maintain a reserved item type code, the system prompts you to continue.
Description (12,A):	The system displays the item type description for existing item type records.

Screen actions - INV171D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify item type information

To access the Item Type Maintenance screen, INV171D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV171D1-01. Use this screen to specify or maintain item type information.

Field descriptions - INV171D2-01

Fields	Description
Item Type:	The system displays the item type code.
Item Type Description (12,A):	Specify a description for this item type. This is a user-defined, alphanumeric field.
Mfg Flag (Y, N, 0) (1,A):	Specify one of the following codes to define this item type's manufacturing status: Y, Manufactured item This defines item types as manufactured items in Planned Shop Order Release, MRP540. N, Purchased item This defines item types as purchased items in Requisition/Consolidation Release, PUR640. 0, Neither manufactured nor purchased Specify 0 if this item type is neither manufactured nor purchased. Phantoms are an example of where you would set this field to 0. The system does not display phantoms in Planned Order Release, MRP540, or P.O. Requisition/Consolidation Release, PUR640. For kits and assortments, you must set the Manufacturing field to N.
Inventory Accuracy % (5,2):	Specify the inventory accuracy percentage that this item type should be measured against. The system calculates inventory accuracy as the number of cycle counts that fall within the item type tolerance divided by the number of cycle counts within the period, expressed as a percentage. You must set up the transaction for cycle counts through Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150. For example, there are five cycle counts within a given period. There are exactly 100 items counted in each cycle count. Item type tolerance is 95%, so calculated tolerance for this example is 5% (100% - 95%). This means that cycle counted items ranging from 95 to 105 on hand (-5 through +5 of the 100 items) are considered accurate counts. If the cycle counts are 98, 99, 92, 100, and 103, inventory accuracy is 80% (four counts within 5% tolerance divided by five total counts). A value of 100.00 denotes 100% inventory accuracy with zero tolerance.

Use this field to specify the acceptable inventory count accuracy by item type. The Performance Measurement product, PRF, uses this value. Refer to the Performance Measurement Run Instructions, SSARUN14, for information on this product.

Screen actions - INV171D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Warehouse/vendor class xref maintenance, INV172

Use this program to establish a cross reference relationship between the warehouse and the vendor class number.

Add or select a warehouse cross reference

Use this screen to create, update, or delete a warehouse cross reference in Warehouse/Vendor Class cross reference file, IWV.

Field descriptions - INV172D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0):	The following line actions are available on this screen: **2=Reactivate** Use to reactivate the warehouse cross reference. **9=Shipment Charges** Use to display Partner/Shipment Charge Xref Maintenance, OLM168D. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Warehouse (3,A)	The system displays the warehouse code and description.

Vendor Class (8,A)	Use this field with the Create and Position To line actions.
Class Vendor Number (8,0):	Use this field with the Create and Position To line actions.

Screen actions - INV172D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Location master listing, INV175

Use this program to print a list of all locations that exist in the Location Master file, ILM. You can also print this report as an audit trail of locations that are created, revised, or deleted through INV170. This listing is in alphanumeric order by location and contains the following information:

- Warehouse code and description
- Profit center
- Location and location description
- Pick sequence
- Zone
- Unit of measure
- Allocatable field
- Cycle days
- Storage type
- Stack height
- Pallet types
- Location category
- Off-site field
- Location name type

Access: INV or WHM01

Select warehouse locations to print

Use the Location Master Listing screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV175D-01

Fields	Description
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print all locations regardless of warehouse, leave the default values. To limit the list to a range of warehouses, specify the first warehouse in the range.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To print all locations regardless of warehouse, leave the default values. To limit the list to a range of warehouses, specify the last warehouse in the range.
From Location (10,A):	To print all locations, leave the default values. To limit the list to a range of locations, specify the first location in the range. If you specified a range of warehouses, the system prints only those locations that are associated with the range of warehouses.
To Location (10,A):	To print all locations, leave the default values. To limit the list to a range of locations, specify the last location in the range. If you specified a range of warehouses, the system prints only those locations that are associated with the range of warehouses.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV175D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Item type listing, INV176

Use this program to print a list of all item types that exist in the Item Type Master file, ZTP. You can print this report as an audit trail of item type records created, revised, or deleted through INV171. The system prints item types in alphanumeric order by item type. The listing includes a description of the item type, the manufacturing type, and the percent of inventory accuracy. A value of 100.00 in the last column denotes 100% inventory accuracy with zero tolerance.

Access: INV

Print the item type report

Use this screen to print the report in interactive or batch mode. Press Enter to generate the report.

Field descriptions - INV176D-01

Fields	Description
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV176D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Alternate item maintenance, INV180

Use this program to maintain alternate items for established items. You can use an alternate item in place of the original item only if you establish the relationship between the two here.

You can establish alternate items for all customers/customer types, a specific customer type, or a specific customer. The system displays a message informing you that a primary/alternate combination exists if you define a second relationship for the same primary/alternate combination.

You automatically receive an audit trail of your changes.

The screen header indicates whether the displayed records pertain to customer orders (customer use view) or shop orders (manufacturing use view).

Access: INV01

Add or select an alternate item

Use Customer Use Alternate Item Selection screen to create an alternate item association or to select an existing one to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV180D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (1,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Primary Item (35,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the primary item to which you want to associate an alternate item. You must also complete the remaining fields on this screen to create the alternate item association. Press Enter to create the association. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial item and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.
Alternate Item (35,A):	If you use the Create line action, specify the item number to use as the alternate item. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial item and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.
Customer (8,0):	The system displays this field if you selected a filter that uses the Customer field. If you use the Create line action, specify a value to restrict the alternate item to this customer. You cannot specify a customer number if you specify a customer type. If you leave this field and the Customer Type field blank, the substitution is for all customers. If you use the Position To line action, specify a full or partial customer and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.
Type (4,A)/Facility (3,A):	This field position supports two fields, Type and Facility. The field the system displays depends on how you filter the list. The system displays the Type field if you sort by customer. In this case, if you use the Create line action specify a value to restrict the alternate item to this customer type. You cannot specify a customer type if you specify a customer number. If you leave this field and the Customer Number field blank, the substitution is for all customer types. The system displays the Facility field if you sort by manufacturing. In this case, if you use the Create line action specify a value to restrict the alternate item to this facility. If you leave this field blank, the substitution is for all facilities.

	Regardless of which field the system displays, you can use the Position to line action with the field to reposition the list to your entry.
Priority (3,0):	For existing alternate item records, the system displays the substitution priority code for this alternate item combination. Substitution priorities are from 1 (highest) to 999 (lowest). The system uses these values for reference only and provides the preferred substitution priority when viewed in the Alternate Item Window, WINIAI.
Record Status:	The system displays the record status.

Screen actions - INV180D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify alternate item information

To access the Customer Use Alternate Item Maintenance screen, INV180D-02, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV180D-01. Use this screen to specify or maintain alternate item information.

The system displays the Item Number, Alternate Item Number, and Customer Number, and Customer Type or Facility fields for the record selected from screen INV180-01. You can only change these fields in Copy mode.

Field descriptions - INV180D-02

Fields	Description
Facility (Manufacturing Use View only):	The system displays the facility for this alternate item. This field is enterable in Create or Copy mode. To restrict the alternate item record to a specific facility, specify the facility code here. If you leave this field blank, the substitution is valid for all facilities.
Effective From Date (8,0):	To restrict the substitution of this alternate item to a specific date range, specify the start date.

If you define several alternate items with different effective dates for one item, the system uses the request date from Order Entry or Quote Entry to determine which alternate item is effective.

Effective To Date (8,0): To restrict the substitution of this alternate item to a specific date range, specify the end date.

Relative Quantity (15,6): Specify the quantity in stocking unit of measure of the alternate item that is required to replace one stocking unit of the original item number.

Example 1:

If one unit of the alternate item Y is needed to replace two units of the original item X, the relative quantity is as follows:

1 divided by 2 = .5

If two units of item Y replace one unit of item X, the relative quantity is 2.

Example 2:

If the selling unit of measure for the original item is DZ, dozen, and the selling unit of measure for the alternate item is 6P, six-pack, but the stocking unit of measure for both is EA, each, the Relative Quantity field should be 1.000000. Conversion to the respective selling units of measure is performed separately.

Priority (3,A): Specify the alternate item substitution priority code. If you specify more than one alternate item for a primary item, the system substitutes from highest priority (1) to lowest (999).

Comment (30,A): Specify any comments you want to associate with this alternate item record.

Screen actions - INV180D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify filter options

To access this screen, use F13 on the selection screen. Use this screen to sequence or sort the selection list.

Field descriptions - filter

Fields	Description
Status (1,0):	Specify the number associated with the sorting option you want to use and press Enter.

Screen actions - filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Alternate item listing, INV185

Use this program to print a list of all alternate items. The system sequences the list by primary item number and contains the primary and alternate item numbers and descriptions, the customer and customer type, the effective from and to dates, and the relative quantity and priority code.

The system stores alternate item numbers on the Alternate Item file, IAI.

As an audit trail for Alternate Item Maintenance, INV180, the listing includes a count of the number of alternate item records that you create, revise, delete, and print.

Access: INV01

Select alternate items to print

Use this screen to specify which items to include in the list.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV185D-01

Fields	Description
Type (1,0):	Specify which alternate items to include. Choose from the following values: 0 All

1

Customer use only

2

Manufacturing use only

If your range of facilities below does not contain blank as the From facility, the system does not include customer use alternate items in the list regardless of your entry here because all customer use alternate items contain a facility of blank.

From Item Number (35,A): To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of alternate items, specify the first item in the range.

To Item Number (35,A): To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of alternate items, specify the last item in the range.

From Item Class (5,A): To print all items, leave the default value. To limit the list of items based on a range of item class codes, specify the first item class in the range.

To Item Class (5,A): To print all items, leave the default value. To limit the list of items based on a range of item class codes, specify the last item class in the range.

From Facility/To Facility (3,A): To print all items, leave the default value. To limit the list of items based on a range of facilities, specify the first and last facilities in the range.

If your range of facilities does not contain blank as the From facility, the system does not include customer use alternate items in the list regardless of your entry in the Type field because all customer use alternate items contain a facility of blank.

Run Time Parameter Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV185D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Item notes maintenance, INV190

Use this program to update the Item Notes file, which prints notes regarding items, routings, and components. After you create the text of the notes, you can select to print the notes in one or more of the following locations:

- Purchase order
- Order acknowledgement
- Shipper/picker lines
- Customer invoice
- Routing header
- Bill of materials header
- Bill of materials components
- Receiver ticket

You can also copy the item notes to the following locations:

- Shop order header
- Shop order components

Access:

- Menu INV01
- **SiW > IDF Enterprise Item > Maintain > Notes**
- **Ming.le > IDF Enterprise Item > Maintain > Notes**

Add or select an item note

Use the Item Notes Selection screen to create an item note or to select one to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV190D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Item Number (35,A):	If you use the Create line action, type the name of the item for which to create a new item note and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify the item name and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.

Screen actions - INV190D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify item note information

To access the Item Notes Maintenance screen, INV190D2-01, use the Create, Revise, Copy, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV190D1-01. Use this screen to specify new item note information or to maintain existing information.

Field descriptions - INV190D2-01

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	The system displays the item number. You can update this field if you copy item notes from another item. If so, type the new item number and press Enter.
Item Description (50,A):	The system displays the item description.
Note Text (50,A):	Specify the item notes in these fields. To add a note, type it in a blank Note Text field. To update an existing note, type over the existing note. To update or view more than 11 lines, use the Page Down key. To remove a note, use the spacebar to delete the text.
1 (Purchase Order) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the printed requisition, PUR620, and purchase order, PUR520.

2 (Acknowledgement) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the customer order acknowledgment, quote acknowledgment, picking slip, and return materials authorization.
3 (Shipper & Picker Lines) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the printed pick slip and batch pull report.
4 (Invoice) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the customer invoice, BIL500, and post ship invoice, BIL620.
5 (Routing Header) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the routing list, SFC110, and production process sheet, BOM240.
6 (Bill of Materials Header) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the BOM header.
7 (Bill of Materials Components) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on the BOM-formula-recipe listing, BOM200, where used listing, BOM220, production process sheet, BOM240, and planning BOM-formula recipe listing.
8 (Receiver Ticket) (1,A):	Specify Y to print this note on receiver tickets.
1 (Copy to Shop Order Header) (1,A):	Specify Y to copy this note to the shop order header.
2 (Copy to Shop Order Components) (1,A):	Specify Y to copy this note to the shop order components.

Screen actions - INV190D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Item status code maintenance, INV195

Use this program to define the messages that the system displays on Order Entry screens during alternate item processing.

The system displays messages for user-defined item status codes (04-99) on the Order Entry or Quote Entry screens only.

Access: INV01

Add or select an item status code

Use the Item Status Code Selection screen to create an item status code or to select an existing one to maintain. The system reserves item status codes 01, 02, and 03, which it uses for item substitution.

If you assign a reserved item status code to an item in IDF Enterprise Item, the system performs the designated substitution and displays a message at the bottom of the screen if the primary item is requested during Order Entry or Quote Entry.

Item substitution is also affected by the Substitutions Allowed field set up for each customer in IDF Customer.

Item status codes 04-99 are user-defined. If you assign a user-defined item status code to an item in Item Master Maintenance, the system displays the message defined in the Item Status Description field at the bottom of the Order Entry or Quote Entry screen. There is no further processing.

To reactivate inactive lines, use the Revise line action.

Field descriptions - INV195D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,A):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Status Code (2,0):	If you use the Create line action, type the name of the item status code and press Enter. If you use the Position To line action, specify an existing item code and press Enter to reposition the list to your entry.

Screen actions - INV195D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify item status code information

To access the Item Status Code Maintenance screen, INV195D-02, use the Create, Revise, Copy, Delete, or Display line action on the selection screen, INV195D-01. Use this screen to specify the description of the item status code. You can revise the descriptions for reserved item statuses to better describe your company's substitution policy. However, you cannot change the function of the codes.

Field descriptions - INV195D-02

Fields	Description
Code (2,A):	The system displays the item status code. You can specify a value if you copy an existing item status code.
Description (50,A):	Specify the item status description. This is the text of the message the system displays during Order Entry or Quote Entry. Below are examples of item status descriptions. ■ This is a research item - not for sale ■ Item temporarily out of stock. Search for alternate. ■ Hardware not included. Must be ordered separately.

Screen actions - INV195D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify filter options

To access the Filter Options screen, use F13 on the selection screen. Use this screen to sequence or sort the selection list.

Field descriptions - INV195-03

Fields	Description
Record Type (1,0):	Specify 1 to display all item status codes. Specify 2 to limit the display to active records only.

Screen actions - INV195-03

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Item Status Code List, INV196

Use this program to print a list of the item status codes. The report lists item status codes, descriptions, and statuses in ascending order by item status code number.

Access: INV01

Select item status codes to print

Use the Item Status Code List screen to specify which information to print.

Field descriptions - INV196-01

Fields	Description
(From/To) Item Status Code (2,0):	To print all item status codes, leave the default values. To print a range of codes, specify the first and last codes in the range.
Record Status (1,0):	To limit the codes on the report to those with a specific status, type the number associated with that status.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify Interactive, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job completes.

Screen actions - INV196-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Stock status detail list, INV200

Use this program to print a report of the status of items in stock. The report prints the following information for each warehouse location:

- The items in that location
- Item description, item class, stocking unit of measure, and lot number for each item
- Opening balance, adjustments, receipts, issues, and on-hand in stocking unit of measure

The system prints subtotals by location and warehouse.

Access: INV01

Select stock statuses to print

Use the Stock Status Detail List screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV200D-01

Fields	Description
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print all stock statuses, leave the default value. To print only those statuses associated with a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To print all stock statuses, leave the default value. To print only those statuses associated with a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range.
From Location (10,A):	To print all stock statuses, leave the default value. To print only those statuses associated with a range of locations, specify the first value in the range.

To Location (10,A):	To print all stock statuses, leave the default value. To print only those statuses associated with a range of locations, specify the last value in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV200D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory turnover analysis, INV210

Use this program to print an Inventory Turnover Analysis report. The report prints the following information for each item or item class in inventory:

- Item number or class
- Description
- Item class or number
- Stocking unit of measure
- On-hand quantity
- Carrying cost amount
- Year-to-date issues
- Year-to-date item or item class turnover

The turnover amount is the year-to-date issues amount divided by the current on-hand quantity.

The carrying cost is the on-hand quantity multiplied by the holding cost percent multiplied by the standard cost, which is then divided by 100. The holding cost percent comes from MRP System Parameters, MRP820-D, and the standard cost comes from the IIM file.

Access: INV01

Select information to print

Use the Turnover Analysis screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV210D-01

Fields	Description
By Item or Class (1,A):	Specify Item to print the report by item number. The system ignores the values in the Class range fields. Specify Class to print the report by item class. The system ignores the values in the Item Number range fields.
From Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the first value in the range.
To Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the last value in the range.
From Item (35,A):	To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of items, specify the first value in the range.
To Item (35,A):	To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of items, specify the last value in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV210D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Item by PLC code listing, INV212D

Use this program to print a list of items with selected product lifecycle codes. You can include warehouse and facility data. The report lists items that have a PLC code in item sequence.

Access: INV01

Select information to print

Use the Item by PLC Code Listing screen, INV212D-01, to specify a range of PLC codes to include in the list.

Field descriptions - INV212D-01

Fields	Description
From PLC Code (10,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the PLC codes to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic. If you are using Infor LX 8.3.2 and have not installed the Product Lifecycle Enhancement, the prompt on this field is not active.
To PLC Code (10,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the PLC codes to include in the report. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic. If you are using Infor LX 8.3.2 and have not installed the Product Lifecycle Enhancement, the prompt on this field is not active.
Warehouse Data (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to include Item-Warehouse data, that is, IWI records that include a PLC code. If you are using Infor ERP LX 8.3.2 and have not installed the Product Lifecycle Enhancement, the Warehouse and Facility options give no additional information.
Facility Data (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to include Item-Facility data, that is, CIC records that include a PLC code. If you are using Infor ERP LX 8.3.2 and have not installed the Product Lifecycle Enhancement, the Warehouse and Facility options give no additional information.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV212D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

ABC usage summary, INV220

Use this program to print the ABC Usage Summary report, which you can use to determine the relative levels of annual usage value for the various items you stock in inventory. The system prints the report in descending sequence by YTD usage value. The report contains the following information for each item in inventory:

- Description
- Item class
- Item count, in stocking unit of measure
- Cumulative percentage of that item
- YTD usage in units, in stocking unit of measure
- Cumulative percentage of usage for that item
- Standard unit cost
- YTD usage, monetary
- Cumulative percentage in price for that item
- The item's old and new ABC classification codes.

The system recalculates the ABC classification each time you run this report.

Access: INV01

Print the report

Use this screen to print the report.

Field descriptions - INV220D-01

Fields	Description
Update Item Master File with New ABC Class? (1,0):	Specify yes to update the ABC usage code in the Item Master file as you run this report, based on the ABC classifications defined from the Inventory System Parameters screen, INV820D-01. Specify no to print an edit report without updating the Item Master file.

	We recommend that only one user process this report at a time; otherwise unexpected results can occur.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV220D-01

Commands	**Description**
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Stock status summary, INV230

Use this program to print the Stock Status Summary Report. The report prints the following information for each item or item class in inventory:

- Item number
- Description
- Item class, if the report is sequenced by item
- Stocking unit of measure
- Item type
- MPS code
- Quantities for opening balance, adjustments, receipts, issues, on-hand

Access: INV01

Select information to print

Use the Stock Status Summary screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV230D-01

Fields	Description
By Item or Class (1,A)	Specify Item to print the report by item number. The system ignores the values in the Class range fields. Specify Class to print the report by item class. The system ignores the values in the Item Number range fields.
From Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the first value in the range.
To Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the last value in the range.
From Item (35,A):	To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of items, specify the first value in the range.
To Item (35,A):	To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of items, specify the last value in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV230D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Reorder report, INV250

Use this program to print a Reorder report. The report prints the following information for each item or item class in inventory that contains a blank in the Order Policy field of the Item Master file:

- Item number and description
- Item class, if the report is run by item number
- Stocking unit of measure
- Primary and secondary vendor numbers

- Minimum balance
- Lot size
- Lead time
- Standard yield
- On-hand quantity
- Quantity allocated to customer orders
- Quantity on order, total open quantity on purchase order lines for this item in stocking units of measure
- Net quantity, on-hand minus quantity allocated minus minimum balance plus on-order quantity

Access: INV01

Select information to print

Use the Re-Order Report screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV250D-01

Fields	Description
By Item or Class (1,A)	Specify Item to print the report by item number. The system ignores the values in the Class range fields. Specify Class to print the report by item class. The system ignores the values in the Item Number range fields.
From Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the first value in the range.
To Class (5,A):	To print all item classes, leave the default value. To print a range of item classes, specify the last value in the range.
From Item (35,A):	To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of items, specify the first value in the range.
To Item (35,A):	To print all items, leave the default value. To print a range of items, specify the last value in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV250D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory valuation, INV260

Use this program to print the Inventory Valuation report, which displays the balance on hand valued at both the actual cost and the selected cost set. The information on this report is similar to INV290. Use INV290 if the Use Actual Lot Cost for Purchased Items field value in CST820D is 1=Yes. Otherwise use INV260. The INV290 report contains everything described below plus the lot's actual cost.

The report contains the following information for each selected item or item class:

- Item number or item class
- Description
- Item class, if the report was run by item number
- Stocking unit of measure
- Cost for selected cost set
- Actual unit cost
- On-hand quantity, in stocking unit of measure
- On-hand quantity valued at selected cost set
- On-hand quantity valued at actual cost
- The difference between the values

Access: INV01 or CST01

Select information to print

Use the Inventory Valuation Report screen to specify the information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV260D-01

Fields	Description
Facility (3,A):	Specify the facility for which the system prints the costs. If you leave the field blank, the system prints global costs.
Cost Set (2,0):	Specify a valid cost set. Choose from the following values:

Cost Set	Use
01	Actual
02	Standard
03	Frozen
04	Simulated
05	Going To
06-10	Reserved
11-99	User Definable

Item Class From/To (5,A):	To limit the report to a range of item classes, specify the first and last item classes in the range.
Item Number From/To (35,A):	To limit the report to a range of items, specify the first and last item numbers in the range.
By Item or Class (1,0):	Specify whether to print the report by item or item class. If you specify Item, the system ignores the values in the Item Class range fields. If you specify Class, the system ignores the values in the Item Number range fields.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV260D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Transaction history report, INV270

Use this program to print the Transaction History report. The system prints the report in transaction effect code order. The report contains the following fields for each transaction type code:

- Reason code
- Transaction date
- Scheduled date
- Item number and description
- Item class
- Stocking unit of measure
- Warehouse
- Lot
- Location
- Transaction quantity, in stocking unit of measure
- Transaction value
- Vendor number, if applicable
- Customer number, if applicable
- Comment
- List price
- Order number
- Advice note number
- Advice note date

The Comment field may contain a comment specified on Inventory Transaction Posting, INV500D-02, or Purchase order Receipts, PUR550-01. For B, shipment, transactions, the field contains the Customer Purchase Order Number from the Order Header screen. For O, opening balance, transactions, the field contains the physical inventory tag number specified in Physical Inventory Tag Selection, INV600, and posted through Post Physical Inventory, INV650.

The Order/Number field can contain a shop order number, customer order number, purchase order number, invoice number, or post ship order number, depending on the transaction effect code you use.

Access: INV01

Select information to print

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV270D-01

Fields	Description
From Transaction Type (2,A):	To limit the report to a range of transaction types, specify the first value in the range.
To Transaction Type (2,A):	To limit the report to a range of transaction types, specify the last value in the range.
From Warehouse (3,A):	To limit the report to a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To limit the report to a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range.
From Item (35,A):	To limit the report to a range of items, specify the first value in the range.
To Item (35,A):	To limit the report to a range of items, specify the last value in the range.
From Lot Number (25,A):	To limit the report to a range of lot numbers, specify the first value in the range.
To Lot Number (25,A):	To limit the report to a range of lot numbers, specify the last value in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV270D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Cycle count variance by item required, INV276

Use this program to retrieve data in the Cycle Count file to print a variance report. The system prints the report in item number order within the specified dates and includes the following information:

- Warehouse
- Lot number
- Location
- Container ID
- Unit of measure
- Counted quantity
- Book quantity
- Counted/book variance
- Standard cost per unit
- Total variance by item (monetary) - std cost per unit x counted/book variance

Access: INV03

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to select the items to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV276D-01

Fields	Description
From Cycle Count Posted Date (8,0):	To print the report for a range of posted dates, specify the first date in the range. To print all items regardless of date, leave the default value.
To Cycle Count Posted Date (8,0):	To print the report for a range of posted dates, specify the last date in the range. To print all items regardless of date, leave the default value.

Include Selection Level (1,A):	Specify whether to include detail, summary, or all cycle counts.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV276D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Cycle count variance by warehouse, INV277

This program uses the data in the Cycle Count file to print a variance report in warehouse code order. Within each warehouse, data is sorted in item number order. The report includes the following information:

- Item number
- Description
- Lot number
- Location
- Units of measure
- Container ID
- Counted quantity
- Book quantity
- Counted/book quantity variance
- Standard cost per unit
- Total variance by item (monetary) - std cost per unit x counted/book variance

Access: INV03

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to select items to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV277D-01

Fields	Description
(Beginning) Cycle Count Posted Date (8,0):	To print the report for a range of posted dates, specify the first date in the range. To print all items regardless of date, leave the default value.
(Ending) Cycle Count Posted Date (8,0):	To print the report for a range of posted dates, specify the last date in the range. To print all items regardless of date, leave the default value.
Include Selection Level (1,A):	Specify whether to include detail, summary, or all cycle counts.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV277D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Cycle count variance by cost, INV278

This program uses the data in the Cycle Count file to print a variance report. The system prints the report in order of the greatest standard cost variance.

The system uses the cycle counting history to determine the book-to-actual variance (as in the two reports above). Then it multiplies each item's variance by the item's standard cost (from the Item Master file) to calculate the standard cost variance. This report lists all of those calculated standard variances, from greatest to least and contains the following information:

- Item number
- Warehouse
- Lot number
- Location
- Unit of measure
- Container ID
- Counted quantity
- Book quantity

- Counted/book quantity variance
- Cost per unit
- Total variance by item (monetary)

Access: INV03

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to select items to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV278D-01

Fields	Description
(Beginning) Cycle Count Posted Date (8,0):	To print the report for a range of posted dates, specify the first date in the range. To print all items regardless of date, leave the default value.
(Ending) Cycle Count Posted Date (8,0):	To print the report for a range of posted dates, specify the first date in the range. To print all items regardless of date, leave the default value.
Include Selection Level (1,A):	Specify whether to include detail, summary, or all cycle counts.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV278D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Lot inventory detail, INV280

Use this program to print a Lot Inventory Detail report. The system prints the report, including all subtotals, in item number order, The report contains the following information for each item in inventory:

- Item number and description
- Item class
- Stocking unit of measure
- Lot number
- Warehouse
- Opening balance
- Issues
- Receipts
- Adjustments
- On-hand quantity
- Customer allocations
- Last cycle count date

The system prints deleted lots on the report. The system displays an asterisk (*) in the Del column to indicate a lot was logically deleted.

Access: INV01

Select information to print

Use the Lot Inventory Detail screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV280D-01

Fields	Description
From Item (35,A):	To print only those lots associated with a range of items, specify the first item number in the range.
To Item (35,A):	To print only those lots associated with a range of items, specify the last item number in the range.
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print only those lots associated with a range of warehouses, specify the first warehouse in the range.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To print only those lots associated with a range of warehouses, specify the last warehouse in the range.
From Location (10,A):	To print only those lots associated with a range of locations, specify the first location in the range.
To Location (10,A):	To print only those lots associated with a range of locations, specify the last location in the range.

From Lot (25,A):	To print only a range of lots, specify the first lot in the range.
To Lot (25,A):	To print only a range of lots, specify the last lot in the range.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV280D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Material status, INV300

Use this program to view material status information, such as item class, type, and units of measure. The system retrieves quantities on hand, allocated, on order, and available inventory directly from the Item Master file and displays them in the item's stocking unit of measure.

The remainder of the inquiry screen contains MTD and YTD totals for the item's inventory transactions, such as issues, receipts, and so on.

The Item and Facility fields are remembered key fields.

Access:

- Menu INV01
- Menu INV03
- Menu ORD
- Menu PUR
- Menu BIL
- Menu DRP
- Menu API
- Menu SFC
- Menu JIT
- The program is also accessible from multiple application screens via a screen action.

Select an item to view its material status

Use this screen to specify the item for which to display inventory information.

Field descriptions - INV300D-01

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item for which to display the material status information. If you leave this field blank, the system displays the Item Alpha Lookup, INV350, where you can select an item for the inquiry.
Facility (3,A):	Specify the facility for which to run this inquiry or leave the field blank for all facilities.
Item Description (50,A):	If you do not know the item number, type the item description, leave the Item field blank, and press Enter to call the Item Alpha lookup screen. That screen displays a list of item descriptions. The list starts with the description you typed. You can select the item by its description.

Screen actions - INV300D-01

Commands	Description
F17=Mfg/Sales Availability	Use to access the Manufacturing/Sales Availability Inquiry screen, INV300D-11. This screen action is only available if the Use Status for Sales/Mfg Availability field in the API System Parameters is set to 1=Yes. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display material status summary information

Use this screen to view the material status summary information. If the item is purchased, the system retrieves the vendor item number from the Vendor Quote file, HQT.

On-hand - The item line detail totals that the system displays in MRP300 may not match the totals listed on this screen. Two types of lots account for the difference between the totals.

If you use lots, the on-hand balance can be different depending upon the following factors:

- Expired lots, which are listed in the Item Master and not in MRP
- Quarantined lots, which are listed in the Item Master and not in MRP

If you inquire on a DWM item, you can use F15 to toggle to the dual unit of measure values. The system then displays the literals specified in the Order Entry System Parameters, ORD820D, for the Avg and On Hand fields and for column headings YTD Qty and MTD Qty. It replaces quantity values with corresponding values in the dual unit of measure.

Field descriptions - INV300D-02

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	Specify an item for which to display information.
Facility (3,A):	Specify a facility for which to display information. Leave the field blank for all facilities.
On Hand:	The system displays the amount of the item on hand. The system calculates on hand as: (Opening balance) - (Issues) + (Receipts) + or - (Adjustments)
Customer Allocations:	The system displays the amount of the item allocated to customers.
Item Group:	The system displays Group Tech Code 1. You set this code in **IDF Enterprise Item > Supply/Demand > Supply** tab. The Finite Forward Scheduling system, MRP640, uses this value to sequence production orders. You also use these codes to group items in the Capacity Planning application's Group Technology Report, CAP240.
Yield Percentage:	The system displays the yield percentage. You set this value in the **IDF Enterprise Item > Supply/Demand > Supply** tab. The system uses this value to adjust quantities on shop orders, planned orders, and purchase orders in MRP and MPS by an anticipated yield, which is expressed as a percentage.
Manufacturing Allocations:	The system displays the amount of the item allocated for manufacturing orders.
Item Type:	The system displays the item type you specified on **IDF Enterprise Item > Supply/Demand > Supply** tab.
Drawing/Formula Number:	The system displays the drawing or formula number you specified in the Item Master.
On Order:	The system displays the amount of the item on order.
Available:	The system displays the quantity of the item that is available. The available quantity is the quantity of the item not allocated to support production or customer demand. Available = (On hand) - (Allocated)
Opening Balance:	The system displays the quantity of the opening balance transaction. You performed this transaction in INV500.

Month to Date Issues:	The system displays the quantity of the item issued from stock for this month.
Year to Date Issues:	The system displays the quantity of this item issued from stock for the entire year.
Month to Date Receipts:	The system displays the quantity of this item received into stock for this month.
Year to Date Receipts:	The system displays the quantity of this item received into stock for the entire year.
Month to Date Adjustments:	The system displays the quantity of any adjustments made to this item for this month.
Year to Date Adjustments:	The system displays the quantity of any adjustments made to this item for the entire year.
Month to Date Sales Units:	The system displays the units sold for this month.
Year to Date Sales Units:	The system displays the units sold for the entire year.
Variable Lead Time:	The system displays the variable lead time.
Order Policy:	The system displays the order policy you specified in the Item Master or Item Planning/Costing files.
Order Policy Description:	The system displays a description of the order policy.
List Catalog Number:	The system displays the list catalog number you specified in the Item Master.
Horizon Days:	The system displays the number of horizon days you specified in the Item Master or Item Planning/Costing files.
List Price:	The system displays the list price for this item. You specify this value in the Item Master.
MRP/MPS Code:	The system displays whether this item is master scheduled. in the Item Master or Item Planning/Costing files.
Buyer Code (3,A):	The system displays the buyer code. You specify this value in the Item Master or Item Planning/Costing files.
Discount Code:	The system displays the discount code. You specify this value in the Item Master.

Primary Vendor Name: The system displays the primary vendor for this item. This value comes from Vendor Quote Maintenance, PUR150, when you create a vendor quote for this item.

Purchasing Unit of Measure Conversion: The system displays the conversion factor for converting purchasing units of measure to stocking units of measure. You specify this value in the Item Master.

Vendor Item Number: The system displays the vendor item number. You maintain this number in Vendor Quote Maintenance, PUR150.

Planner Code (3,A): The system displays the planner code for this item. You maintain this value in the Item Master or Item Planning/Costing files..

Sales Unit of Measure Conversion: The system displays the conversion factor for converting sales units of measure to stocking units of measure. You specify this value in the Item Master.

Secondary Vendor Name: The system displays the secondary vendor name. This value comes from Vendor Quote Maintenance, PUR150, when you create a vendor quote for this item.

Minimum Balance: The system displays the static minimum balance or the dynamic minimum balance.

The system calculates the dynamic minimum balance when you run Master Schedule Generation, MRP500, or Explode Requirements, MRP600. The value is based on the Minimum Balance Days Horizon and the Minimum Balance Days fields in the Item Master or Item Planning/Costing files.

The following is a sample calculation of Dynamic Minimum Balance:

Minimum Balance Horizon Days = 30, you supply this value.

Work days in this horizon = 22. The system determines this value from Shop Calendar Maintenance, SFC140, then adds 1.

Requirements for the horizon = 1000, the system determines this.

Minimum Balance Days = 5, you supply this value.

Avg. Daily Requirement = 1000 / (22 +1) = 43.48

Dynamic minimum balance = 43.48 * 5 = 217.39

Second Vendor Item Number: The system displays the second vendor item number. You maintain this number in Vendor Quote Maintenance, PUR150.

Actual Cost: If Costing is installed, one of the following programs updates this field:

- IDF Item Cost

- Cash and Memo Posting, ACP500
- Inventory Transactions, INV500
- Purchase Receipts, PUR550
- Shop Costing Post/Close, CST900

If Costing is not installed, the Item Master updates this field.

Standard Cost:

If Costing is installed, one of the following programs updates this field:

- IDF Item Cost
- Cost Set Rollup, CST500
- Load Standards from Routings, CST600

If Costing is not installed, the Item Master updates this field.

Screen actions - INV300D-02

Commands	Description
F15=DWM Switch	Use to toggle between the display of literals for unit quantities and dual unit of measure values and to display the dual unit of measure values in place of the quantity values. This screen action is only available for DWM items.
F17=Mfg/Sales Availability	Use to access the Manufacturing/Sales Availability Inquiry, INV300D-11. This screen action is only available if the Use Status for Sales/Mfg Availability field value in the API System Parameters is set to 1=Yes.
F19=Locations	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.
F20=Warehouse	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse screen, INV300D-06.
F21=History	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05.
F22=Orders	Use to view open orders and allocations sequenced by date, oldest first. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display all orders associated with the item

To access the Material Status Inquiry - Orders screen, use F22 on the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen. Use this screen to view open orders and allocations sequenced by date.

The Item, Facility, and Warehouse fields are remembered key fields.

This screen provides a date-sequenced view of all orders for the selected item. As orders are displayed in date sequence, the system calculates a running projected on-hand balance by assuming that the order affects stock on the specified date. The date displayed is the date in the warehouse for each line. The yield percentage for the item is also factored into the projected balance.

The fields in the second half of the screen are display fields only. The values in those fields represent the orders for this item. Many of these fields are taken from the previous screen.

Preliminary purchase orders are indicated by an asterisk (*) before the purchase order number.

The quantities for purchase orders and shop orders are the remaining and open quantities multiplied by the item yield percentage. The calculation represents a running balance-forward of the projected inventory on hand.

Field descriptions - INV300D-03

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	The system displays the item number. You can specify a new item number to view information for that item.
Facility (3,A):	The system displays the facility. You can specify a new facility to view orders for a different facility. Leave blank to view order for all facilities.
Order Type (1,A):	Type one of the following order type codes to view the inquiry for a specific order type: A Allocation B By/Co Product Orders C Customer Order O Shop Order Linked with Outside Operation Purchase Order P Purchase Order Q Requisition R

	Re-supply Order S Shop Order If you use a blank order type, customer orders for FAS components are subtracted from inventory projected on-hand quantity until FAS Shop Packet Print, FAS510, finishes. At that point, the component is considered picked and only the allocation is subtracted from the inventory projected on-hand quantity, although the system displays the customer order and shop order allocation records. If you limit the display by using the order type A or C, each order type reduces the inventory projected on-hand quantity for that display.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse code for which you want to view the inquiry. To include information pertaining to all warehouses, leave this field blank.
Order Number/Reference (if folded):	The system displays the order number. If you use F11 to fold this screen, the system displays the vendor description for purchase orders, the customer description for customer orders, or the current work center for shop orders.
Original:	The system displays the amount of the order, adjusted for the yield percentage you specified on **IDF Enterprise Item > Supply/Demand > Supply** tab.
Remaining:	The system displays how many of the items need to be received or manufactured.
Date:	The system displays the date the order is due in the warehouse.
Projected On Hand:	The system displays the quantity of the item that will be on hand after the order is complete.

Screen actions - INV300D-03

Commands	**Description**
F10=Cust Alloc	Use to view customer allocations.
F11=Fold	Use to display the following additional fields: Customer order Re-supply order Shop order Customer name

	Re-supply warehouse description Work center description
F14=Cust Ord Inq	Use to view customer orders information.
F15=Shop Alloc	Use to access the Shop Order Allocation Prompt, SFC720D1-01.
F17=Purchase Inquiry	Use to access Purchasing Inquiry, PUR300.
F19=Locations	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.
F20=Warehouse	Use to view Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse, INV300D-06.
F21=History	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display inventory locations for an item

To access the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, use F19 on the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen.

Use this screen to view all inventory locations for the specified item.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the system displays a Lot/QMS Sequence field. This field displays the lot number for lot-controlled items and the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS items that are still in QMS processing. The QMS sequence number is no longer relevant after QMS processing for the item inventory it tracks is complete.

The Item, Facility, and Warehouse fields are remembered key fields.

This screen provides summary stock levels for the lot or QMS sequence number/location level of item inventory. The screen displays one line for each lot or sequence number, ordered by warehouse, location, and lot or QMS sequence number. If you do not use lots/sequence numbers or locations, these fields are blank.

If the item is stocked in physical units, the system multiplies the quantity by the lot potency and divides by the standard potency. If the item is stocked in theoretical units, the system multiplies the quantity by the standard potency and divides by the lot potency.

If the item on which you inquire is a DWM item, the system displays the on hand dual unit of measure literal and values and the dual unit of measure literal and value for each unit category for the displayed records.

The allocated column is stock committed to production or customer orders, outgoing. The quantity available is on-hand minus allocated.

Field descriptions - INV300D-04

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	The system displays the item number. You can specify a new item number to view information for that item.
Facility (3,A):	Specify the facility code for which to view this inquiry or leave blank to view information for all facilities.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse code for which to view the inquiry, or leave blank to view information for all warehouses.
Lot/QMS Sequence:	This field displays the lot number for lot-controlled items and the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS items which are still in QMS processing. The QMS sequence number is no longer relevant once QMS processing for the item inventory it tracks is complete.
Whse:	This is a warehouse where the item is located.
Location/Zone (if folded):	This is a location in the warehouse where the item is located. If this screen is folded, the system also displays the zone within the warehouse where this item is located. Zones apply only to managed warehouses.
Issues:	This is the quantity of the item that was issued from this location.
Receipts:	This is the quantity of the item that was received at this location.
Adjustments:	This is the quantity of any adjustments made to the item at this location.
On Hand:	This is the amount of the item on hand at this location.
On Hand <Wght>:	For DWM items, the system displays the dual unit of measure value of the on-hand quantity.
Allocations:	This is the amount of any allocations made to shop orders or customer orders from this location.
Available:	This is the total amount of the item available at this location. Available = (On hand) - (Allocated)

Screen actions - INV300D-04

Commands	Description
F9=All Records/Inventory Only	Use to toggle between display only of Location Inventory file, ILI, records that have on-hand inventory (the default) and all ILI records, regardless of whether they have on-hand inventory.
F10=Alloc	Use to view customer order allocations.
F11=Fold	Use to display additional fields.
F14=Container	Use to access the Material Status Inquiry - Container screen, INV300D-07.
F15=Shop Alloc	Use to access the Shop Order Allocation Prompt screen, SFC720D1-01.
F17=Lot Inquiry	Use to access Material Status Inquriy - Lot, INV300D-09. This screen action is only available when the item displayed is lot controlled.
F18=Bar Graph	Use to display on-hand balances by lot, warehouse and location.
F19=Whs/Location	Use to access Material Status Inquiry - Lot/Location, INV300D2-02, to display locations sequenced by warehouse/lot or QMS sequence number/location. The name of the screen action changes, depending on the type of item. If the item is lot-controlled, it reads Lot/Location, if it is non-lot-controlled QMS, it reads QMS/Location, and if the item is not lot controlled or a QMS non-lot-controlled item, it reads Whs/Location.
F20=Warehouse	Use to access the Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse screen, INV300D-06.
F21=History	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05.
F22=Orders	Use to view all current orders for the specified item on the Material Status Inquiry - Orders screen, INV300D-03. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display inventory history

To access the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05, use F21 on the summary screen. This screen displays all inventory transactions for the month. The system retrieves the information from the ITH file. The system displays transactions in reverse date sequence, latest transactions first. The running balance shows the inventory on-hand after the transaction took place.

The Item, Facility, Warehouse, and Transaction Type fields are remembered key fields.

This screen provides a date sequenced view of all inventory transactions. The displayed date is the input transaction date, not the actual date of the transaction.

History is stored online for the number of days defined on the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01. The Inventory Month End Close program, INV903, purges the data.

The screen is in arrival sequence, not date sequence, for auditing purposes.

The transaction descriptions are from the Transaction Effect file, as defined in INV150. The reference number depends upon the transaction type, as does the comment.

If you use F21 in the History screen, the system displays the Archived Lot Inquiry - History screen. This screen displays all inventory transactions found in the YTH file, including any lot records previously purged and then restored to the YTH from storage media. The system does not display inventory balances on this screen, otherwise, the fields are the same as those on the Material Status Inquiry - History screen.

The folded screen shows the following additional fields:

- Reference number
- Weight, the dual unit of measure literal and values to accompany the quantity fields of the transactions
- Comments
- Container number

Field descriptions - INV300D-05/12

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number for which to view this inquiry.
Facility (3,A):	To view history for an item in a particular facility, specify the facility. Otherwise leave it blank.
Facility Description:	The system displays the facility description.
Transaction (2,A):	To view history for an item associated with a particular transaction type, specify the transaction type. Otherwise leave it blank.
Warehouse (3,A):	To view history for an item in a particular warehouse, specify the warehouse. Otherwise leave it blank.
Start Date (8,0):	Specify the transaction start date for this inquiry.
Lot Number (25,A):	You can specify a lot number or use this field to track item receipts/expiration. This field displays even if you decided not to process by lot.

On Hand: The system displays the amount of the item on hand. On hand is (Opening balance) - (Issues) + (Receipts) + or - (Adjustments).

The system display this field on the Material Status Inquiry - History screen only.

On Hand <Wght>: For DWM items, the system displays the dual unit of measure value of the on-hand quantity.

Transaction Type: The system displays the inventory transaction you performed in INV500.

Reference Number/Description (if folded): The system displays the shop order number or purchase order number for this transaction. If you use F11 to fold this screen, the system displays a description of the transLine action.

If the item is a Lean manufactured item, the system checks the LMP System Parameter to determine whether to display Shop or Customer Order Number in Material Status Inquiry. If that field value is 1, the system populates the reference field from the End Customer Order Number, ITH/THECOR if it is not 0. Otherwise, the system uses the standard field, ITH/TREF.

Warehouse/Location: The system displays the warehouse and location for this inventory transaction.

Quantity: The system displays the quantity involved for this inventory transaction.

Date: The system displays the date this inventory transaction occurred.

Balance/Comments (if folded): The system displays the amount of the item in inventory after this transaction. If this screen is folded, the system displays any comments you specified in Inventory Transactions, INV500, when you entered this transaction.

The system displays this field on the Material Status Inquiry - History screen only.

Lot Number/Container Number: The system displays the lot number created or used for this inventory transaction. If this screen is folded, the system displays the container number for this transaction.

Reason Code: The system displays the reason code for this transaction.

Screen actions - INV300D-05/12

Commands	Description
F11=Fold	Use to display additional fields.
F19=Locations	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.
F20=Warehouse	Use to access Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse, INV300D-06.
F21=Archived History/ History	If you use this screen action in the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05, the system displays the Archived Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-12. If you use the screen action in the Archived Inquiry - History screen, the system displays the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05.
F22=Orders	Use to view all current orders for the specified item on the Material Status Inquiry - Orders screen, INV300D-03. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display warehouses for an item

To access the Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse screen, MRP300D-06, use F20 on the Material Status Inquiry - Summary screen. This screen displays all warehouses that currently have or had inventory for the specified item. The system displays the warehouses in alphanumeric order according to warehouse code.

The Item and Facility fields are remembered key fields.

This screen displays the stock levels for this item in all warehouses in the upper right corner of the screen header. In the detail section of the screen, the system displays the summary stock levels for each warehouse in which this item is or was stored, as follows:

Receipts (incoming) - Issues (outgoing) + Adjustments (incoming) + Open Balance (total as of last Month End Close INV903) = On Hand Balance.

The system does not display the opening balance on this screen.

In-transit Inventory, used in DRP only, the quantity of this item that is in-transit, which means the item was shipped from one re-supply warehouse and not yet received at the second re-supply warehouse.

A negative in-transit inventory indicates that the receipt quantity for re-supply shipments is greater than the shipment of re-supply orders.

If the item on which you inquire is a DWM item, the system displays the on-hand dual unit of measure literal and values and the dual unit of measure literal with values for each unit category for the displayed records.

If you use F11, the system displays the following two additional fields:

- Total Whse Alloc. The total warehouse allocation is the total quantity of this item allocated by this warehouse, for both customer and shop orders.
- Reference, which is the warehouse description.

Field descriptions - INV300D-06

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number for which to view this inquiry.
Facility (3,A):	Specify the facility for which to view this inquiry. Leave blank to view information for all facilities.
Receipts/Total Warehouse Allocation:	The system displays the amount that was received at this warehouse. If this screen is folded, the system displays the total amount allocated from this warehouse.
Adjustments/Reference:	The system displays all the adjustments that occurred at this warehouse. If this screen is folded, the system displays the warehouse description.
On Hand:	The system displays the amount of the item at this warehouse.
On Hand <Wght>:	For DWM items, the system displays the dual unit of measure value of the on-hand quantity.
In Transit:	The system displays the amount of this item that is on its way to this warehouse.

Screen actions - INV300D-06

Commands	Description
F11=Fold	Use to fold the screen and view total warehouse allocations and warehouse descriptions.
F19=Locations	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen.

F21=History	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - History screen.
F22=Orders	Use to view all current orders for the specified item on the Material Status Inquiry - Orders screen, INV300D-03. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display containers for an item

To access the Material Status Inquiry - Container screen, INV300D-07, use F14 on the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04. This screen displays all containers for the Item/Facility combination.

The Item and Facility fields are remembered key fields.

This screen provides a summary of the receipts, adjustments, available quantity, and on-hand inventory for lot/warehouse/location sequenced by container.

If the item on which you inquire is a DWM item, the system displays the on-hand dual unit of measure literal and values and the dual unit of measure literal with values for each unit category for the displayed records.

Field descriptions - INV300D-07

Fields	Description
Item (35,A):	Specify the item number for which to view this inquiry.
Facility (3,A):	Specify the facility for which to view this inquiry. Leave blank to view information for all facilities.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse for which to view this inquiry. Leave blank to view information for all warehouses.
Lot/QMS Sequence:	The system displays the lot or QMS sequence number. If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, this field is named Lot/QMS Sequence. Otherwise, the field is named Lot Number. The value in the field is the lot number for lot-controlled items or the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory for which QMS processing is not yet complete. The sequence number is used to identify and track item inventory through quality processing in QMS.
Location:	The system displays the warehouse and location of this container.

Screen actions - INV300D-07

Commands	Description
F10=Alloc	Use to view the Customer Order Allocation Prompt, SFC720D1-01..
F15=Shop Alloc	Use to access the Shop Order Allocation Prompt, SFC720D1-01.
F18=Bar Graph	Use to display a bar graph of on-hand balances by lot, warehouse, and location.
F19=Locations	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.
F20=Warehouse	Use to access Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse, INV300D-06.
F21=History	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05.
F22=Orders	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - Orders screen, INV300D-03. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display pallets for an item

To access this screen, use F16 on the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04. Use the Material Status Inquiry - Pallets screen, INV300D-08, to view pallet information from the Pallet Inventory file, IPI. This screen displays all pallets for the Item/Facility combination that you specified.

The Item and Facility fields are remembered key fields.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the Lot field appears as Lot/QMS Sequence. Otherwise, it appears as Lot Number. The value in the field is the lot number for lot-controlled items or the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory for which QMS processing is not yet complete. The sequence number is used to identify and track non-lot-controlled item inventory through quality processing in QMS.

This screen provides a list of the pallets in the warehouse/location and the total, reserved, and available stock on each pallet.

If an item is lot controlled and a standard potency exists, you can toggle between the physical and theoretical units of potency for the on-hand and available quantities using F13. If the item is stocked in physical units, to see the theoretical equivalent, the system multiplies the quantity by the lot potency and divides by the standard potency. If the item is stocked in theoretical units, to see the physical equivalent the system multiplies the quantity by the standard potency and divides by the lot potency.

Field descriptions - INV300D-08

Fields	Description
Zone (3,A):	Specify the zone to view the pallets for that warehouse zone. To include information pertaining to all zones, leave this field blank.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse code to view the pallets for that warehouse. To include information pertaining to all warehouses, leave this field blank.
Customer Allocations:	The system displays the quantity of the item allocated to customers.
Total:	The system displays the quantity of the item on hand. Use F13 to toggle between the theoretical and physical units of potency if the item is lot controlled and a standard potency exists.

Screen actions - INV300-08

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display lot information for an item

Use the Material Status Inquiry - Lot screen to display key lot information for selected items including whether notes are attached to a selected lot.

The Material Status Inquiry - Lot screen displays lot information for selected items. It sequences the display by lot, warehouse, and location. Use F17 on the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen to pass the item number, facility, and warehouse to the Material Status Inquiry - Lot screen, INV300D-09.

The screen provides access to three views of lot information, determined by the filter option you choose. The default view is by warehouse/lot/location. Another option allows you to view a summary by warehouse/lot, to show only records where on-hand inventory is a positive value (location and location status do not display in this view), and the third option provides a view by warehouse/lot/location where on-hand inventory is a positive value. This is similar to the default view, except it includes inventory on-hand logic.

From this screen, use F20 to display the Material Status Inquiry - Lot/Location screen, INV300D2-02.

Access: Use F17 on Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.

Field descriptions - INV300D-09

Fields	Description
Item Number:	The system displays the item number from the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen. If you enter a new item number, the system rewrites the detail display based on the item number you enter.
Facility:	If you specify a facility code, the system rewrites the detail display so that the system displays only inventory within the specified facility and the on hand, allocations, on-order, available, and non-available totals are all facility specific.
Warehouse:	The system displays the warehouse and description from the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04. If you specify a new warehouse code, the system rewrites the detail lot display and displays only inventory within the specified warehouse.
Group:	The system displays the code that identifies this group of like items. The system uses the group to apply a bracket promotion to items during pricing.
Class:	The system displays the code for a selection of items that identifies a specific item class range.
U/M Sales:	The system displays the selling unit of measure for this item. The selling U/M describes the customer's ordering unit of measure.
U/M Stock:	The system displays the stocking unit of measure for this item. The system keeps all inventory data, such as issues, receipts, adjustments, and allocations, for this item in this default unit of measure.
U/M Purchase	The system displays the purchasing unit of measure for this item.
Available:	The Available total is calculated as On hand minus Customer Allocations minus Manufacturing Allocations minus Non-available lots or locations. If the Facility field is blank, then global totals display based on the Item Master file. If a valid value is in the Facility field, then the totals displayed are facility-specific, based on the Warehouse file within that facility.
Non-Available:	The system displays the total on-hand inventory of lots with one of the following: ■ A lot status that is not equal to A (Lot is active and may be processed in any manner); or ■ On-hand inventory with a location status that is equal to A, but with locations that are not equal to A.

Non-available totals display global totals if the Facility field is blank. Facility specific totals display if a valid value is in the Facility field.

Line Actions (2,0):

The following line actions are available on this screen:

12=Lot Inquiry

Use to display information for the lot in Lot Master Maintenance, INV130D2-02.

14=Lot Notes

Use to display notes for this lot.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Status (Lot):

The system displays one of the following codes to designate the status of this lot:

A

Lot is active and may be processed in any manner

C

Conditional pass

E

Lot has expired

H

Lot is on hold

Q

Lot is on Quality Hold. Warnings appear when the lot is processed in the Inventory system.

R

Lot has been rejected

V

Archived

Z

	Lot is deleted or contains a completed order
Notes:	The system displays one of the following values: 1 - There are notes for the selected lot. 0 - There are no notes for the selected lot.

Screen actions - INV300-09

Commands	Description
F13=Filters	Use to switch among the three possible views of this screen.
F18=Mat Status Cont	Use to display the Material Status Inquiry - Container screen, INV300D-07. This function is available for container-controlled items only.
F19=Locations	Use to display the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.
F20=LOT/LOCATION	Use to display the Material Status Inquiry - Lot/Location screen, INV300D2-02. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display inventory locations by warehouse, lot, and location

The Material Status Inquiry Lot/Location screen, INV300D2-02, displays all inventory locations for the given item sequenced by warehouse, lot, and location. This screen is similar to the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04, except it is sequenced differently and some screen actions are no longer available.

The screen title varies with the kind of item you select. If the item is a regular non-lot item, the title includes WHS/Location. If the item is a lot-controlled item, the title includes Lot/Location. If non-lot QMS item functionality is enabled in your environment and the item is a non-lot-controlled QMS item, title includes Seq/Location.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the Lot field appears as Lot/QMS Sequence for lot-controlled items and non-lot-controlled QMS items. For non-lot-controlled items, no field name appears. The value in the field is the lot number for lot-controlled items or the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory for which QMS processing is not yet complete. The sequence number is used to identify and track non-lot-controlled item inventory through quality processing in QMS.

The fields Item, Facility, and Warehouse are remembered key fields.

This screen provides summary stock levels for the lot/location level of item inventory. The screen displays one line for each lot, sequenced by warehouse, lot number, and location. If lots or locations are not used, they display as blanks.

If an item is lot controlled and a standard potency exists, you can toggle between the physical and theoretical units of potency for the On Hand and Available quantities using F13. If the item is stocked in physical units, the system multiplies the quantity by the lot potency and divides by the standard potency. If the item is stocked in theoretical units, the system multiplies the quantity by the standard potency and divides by the lot potency.

You access this screen by using F19 on the the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.

Screen actions - INV300D2-02

Commands	Description
F10=Alloc	Use to view customer order allocations.
F14=Container	Use to view inventory by container in Material Status Inquiry - Container, INV300D-07.
F15=Shop Alloc	Use to access the Shop Order Allocation Prompt, SFC720D1-01.
F17=Lot Inquiry	Use to view detailed lot information in Material Status Inquiry - Lot, INV300D-09. This function is only available when the item displayed is lot controlled. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display lot/container on-hand quantities

Access the Manufacturing/Sales Availability Inquiry screen, INV300D-11, from the Material Status Inquiry selection or summary screens. This screen displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. It also displays the lot expiration date in the warehouse for each line. You can reselect information in this screen by re-entering the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container and container status. You can also change the sequence of fields in the display using F13.

Field descriptions - INV300D-11

Fields	Description
Facility (3,A):	The system displays the facility from the Material Status Inquiry selection or summary screen. If you specify a new facility, the system rewrites the detail display based on the facility you specify.
Item Number (35,A):	The system displays the item number specified in the Material Status Inquiry selection or summary screen. If you specify a new item number, the system rewrites the detail display based on the item number you specify.
Warehouse (3,A)	The system displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. You can reselect information in this screen by re-inputting the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container, and container status.
Location (10,A):	The system displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. You can reselect information in this screen by re-inputting the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container, and container status.
Lot/Location Status (2,A):	The system displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. You can reselect information in this screen by re-inputting the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container, and container status.
Lot/QMS Sequence (25,A):	If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the system displays the Lot field as Lot/QMS Sequence. Otherwise, the system displays it as Lot Number. The value in the field is the lot number for lot-controlled items or the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory for which QMS processing is not yet complete. The sequence number is used to identify and track non-lot-controlled item inventory through quality processing in QMS.
Lot Status (2,A):	The system displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. You can reselect information in this screen by re-inputting the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container, and container status.
Container (10,A):	The system displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. You can reselect information in this screen

by re-inputting the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container, and container status.

Container Status (2,A): The system displays the lot/container on-hand quantities at the lowest level for the item and facility selected. You can reselect information in this screen by re-inputting the item and facility and additional selections for warehouse, location, location status, lot, lot status, container, and container status.

Screen actions - INV300D-11

Commands	Description
F14=Total Information	Use to display the Total Information screen, which sums the on-hand quantity displayed in the Manufacturing/Sales Availability Inquiry screen, INV300D-11. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display totals

The Total Information screen displays the inventory values of the item as the sum of the On Hand values, the sum of the Mfg Available values, and the sum of the Sales Available values from the information displayed on the Manufacturing/Sales Availability Inquiry screen, INV300D-11. It also displays the Item Number and Facility values from that screen. All other fields show the values from that screen if they were included in the filtering. Otherwise, they are blank here.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the Lot field appears as Lot/QMS. Otherwise, it appears as Lot Number. The value in the field is the lot number for lot-controlled items or the QMS sequence number for non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory for which QMS processing is not yet complete. The sequence number is used to identify and track non-lot-controlled item inventory through quality processing in QMS.

Screen actions - totals

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display all inventory transactions in the YTH file

If you use F21 on the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05, the system displays the Archived Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-12. This screen displays all inventory transactions found in the YTH file, including any lot records previously purged and then restored to the YTH from storage media. The system does not display inventory balances on this screen, otherwise, the fields displayed are the same as those on the Material Status Inquiry - History screen.

The folded screen shows the following fields:

- Comments - Comments you wrote in Inventory Transactions, INV500, when you created the transaction.
- Container Number - Container number for this transaction.

Field descriptions - INV300D-05/12

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number for which to view this inquiry. If you leave this field blank, the system displays the Item Alpha Lookup, INV350. From there, you can select an item for the inquiry.
Facility (3,A):	Specify the facility code for which to view this inquiry, or leave blank for all facilities.
Transaction (2,A):	Specify the inventory transaction type for which to view the inquiry.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse code for which to view the inquiry. To include information pertaining to all warehouses, leave this field blank.
Start Date (8,0):	Specify the transaction start date for this inquiry.

Lot Number (25,A):	You can enter a lot number or use this field to track item receipts/expiration. The system displays this field even if your business does not process by lot.
Reference Number/Description (if folded):	The system displays the shop order number or purchase order number for this transaction. If you use F11 to fold this screen, the system displays a description of the transaction. You maintain transactions in INV150. If the item is a lean manufactured item, the system checks the LMP System Parameter to determine whether to show Shop or Customer Order Number in Material Status Inquiry. If that parameter is set to 1, the reference field is populated from the End Customer Order Number, ITH/THECOR, if it is not zero. Otherwise, the standard Infor LX field, ITH/TREF, is used.

Screen actions - INV300-05/12

Commands	Description
F11=Fold	Use to fold the screen and view transaction comments.
F19=Locations	Use to view theMaterial Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04.
F20=Warehouse	Use to access Material Status Inquiry - Warehouse, INV300D-06.
F21=Material Status History	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-05.
F22=Orders	Use to view the orders and allocations screen. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

On-hand balance, INV301

Use this program to view a graphic representation of on-hand balance by lot or QMS sequence number/location within a warehouse. The system includes lot numbers for lot-controlled items, or QMS sequence numbers when non-lot-controlled QMS functionality is enabled in your environment and the item is a non-lot-controlled QMS item for which QMS processing is not complete.

The system displays both bar graph and numeric values.

Access: Use F18 on the Material Status Inquiry - Location screen, INV300D-04

Display on-hand balance

Use this screen to display the on-hand balance.

Field descriptions - INV301

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0):	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Lot/QMS Sequence (25,A):	You use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list of lot numbers to your entry.
Warehouse (3,A):	You use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list of lot numbers to your entry.
Location (10,A)	You use this field with the Position To line action to reposition the list of lot numbers to your entry.

Screen actions - INV301

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Cycle count worksheet selection, INV310

Use this program to select the items that are due for cycle counting. The system selects items based on the limits you set in the program.

Access: INV03

Specify selection criteria

Use this Selection screen to specify how you want to select items for cycle counting.

Field descriptions - INV310D-01

Fields	Description
Select by Item, Warehouse, or Location (1,0):	Specify whether to select items by item, warehouse, or location. If you specify Item, the system selects items that are due for cycle counting and that fall within the ranges and parameters specified on screen INV310-02. The system generates the following reports: ■ Daily Cycle Count Report (INV530) - Lists all items within the ranges and parameters selected on INV310-02 that are due to be cycle counted or which had a negative on-hand balance during the cycle count period. ■ Previously Selected Cycle Count Report - Lists all items that were previously selected for cycle counting, but whose cycle counts remain non-posted within the selection range. If you specify Warehouse, the system selects items that are due for cycle counting and that fall within the ranges and parameters specified on screen INV310-03. The system generates the following reports: ■ Daily Cycle Count Report (INV531) - Lists all items within the ranges and parameters selected on INV310-03 that are due to be cycle counted or which had a negative on-hand balance during the cycle count period. ■ Previously Selected Cycle Count Report If you specify Location, the system selects items that are due for cycle counting and that fall within the ranges and parameters specified on screen INV310-04. The system generates the following reports: ■ Daily Cycle Count Report (INV532) - Lists all items within the ranges and parameters selected on INV310-04 that are due to be cycle counted or which had a negative on-hand balance during the cycle count period. ■ Previously Selected Cycle Count Report The system determines if an item had a negative on-hand balance during the cycle count period by looking at the Cycle Count Flag field in the Location inventory file, ILI. If this field is Y, the item has had a negative on-hand quantity. Even if you restore the item's balance to a positive amount, the ILI record still

have Y in the Cycle Count Flag. To remove this Y flag from the ILI, you must post a cycle count record.

Screen actions - INV310D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify item selection criteria

If you choose to select items by item number, the system displays this Item Selection screen, INV310D-02. Use this screen to specify item information that the system uses to select items for cycle counting.

This screen contains range fields. For additional information on range fields, see the overview information in this document.

Field descriptions - INV310D-02

Fields	Description
From ABC Code (1,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of ABC codes, specify the first code in the range. To include all items regardless of ABC code, leave the default values.
To ABC Code (1,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of ABC codes, specify the last code in the range. To include all items regardless of ABC code, leave the default values.
From Item Class (5,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of item classes, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of item class, leave the default values.
To Item Class (5,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of item classes, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of item class, leave the default values.
From Item Number (35,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of item numbers, specify the first number in the range. To include all items regardless of item number, leave the default values.

To Item Number (35,A): To include only those items associated with a range of item numbers, specify the last number in the range. To include all items regardless of item number, leave the default values.

From Warehouse (3,A): To include only those items associated with a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default values.

To Warehouse (3,A): To include only those items associated with a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default values.

From Location (10,A): To include only those items associated with a range of locations, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of location, leave the default values.

To Location (10,A): To include only those items associated with a range of locations, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of location, leave the default values.

Cycle Count Due Date (8,0) To print cycle count records and worksheets that are due up to and including a certain date, specify that date here. This field defaults to the current system date, or, if you use regional clock time zone conversion, it defaults to the current date for your User ID, but you can change it here. Note that this date is interpreted as the date in each included warehouse's time zone.

Selection Type (1,0) Specify one of the following selection types:

1 Due Date

Selects all ILI, Location Inventory file, records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges that are due for counting or have a Y set in the (LCYCF) Cycle Count Flag field.

2 Forced

Selects all ILI records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges. This forces a cycle count even when an item is not yet due to be cycle counted.

3 Negative

Selects only ILI records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges that have a Y in the LCYCF (Cycle Count flag) field. The system populates ILI.LCYCF with a Y value when the on-hand balance goes negative. Only cycle counting removes that value from the ILI record.

Selection Level (1,A)	Specify one of the following selection levels to create detail or summary cycle counts. 1 Detail One ICY (Cycle Count file) record for each Item/Warehouse/Location/Lot/Container depending on ILI and YCI (if applicable) records within specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges selected. 2 Summary The system produces one ICY record for each Item/Warehouse/Location, depending on ILI records within the selected Item/Warehouse/Location ranges.
Selection Limit (4,0)	This is an optional field that defaults to 9999 for no limit of records selected for cycle counting. If desired, specify the maximum number of cycle count records to display on the Daily Cycle Count Worksheet report. This option allows the ability to limit the number of cycle count records created and selected for cycle counting.

Screen actions - INV310D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify warehouse selection criteria

Use this Item Selection screen, INV310D-03, to specify warehouse information that the system uses to select items for cycle counting. This screen contains range fields. For additional information on range fields, see the overview information in this document.

Field descriptions - INV310D-03

Fields	Description
From ABC Code (1,A):	**Added:** *MR81206 Added fields for Enhancement Warranty ERPLX-200* To include only those items associated with a range of ABC codes, specify the first code in the range. To include all items regardless of ABC code, leave the default values.
To ABC Code (1,A):	**Added:** *MR81206 Added fields for Enhancement Warranty ERPLX-200*

To include only those items associated with a range of ABC codes, specify the last code in the range. To include all items regardless of ABC code, leave the default values.

From Item (35,A):

Changed: *MR81245 Changed FieldHelp ID from f_inv31001_xlitem to f_inv31003_xlitem ERPLX 263*

To include only those items associated with a range of item numbers, specify the first number in the range. To include all items regardless of item number, leave the default values.

To Item (35,A): To include only those items associated with a range of item numbers, specify the last number in the range. To include all items regardless of item number, leave the default values.

From Warehouse (3,A): To include only those items associated with a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default values.

To Warehouse (3,A): To include only those items associated with a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default values.

From Location (10,A): To include only those items associated with a range of locations, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of location, leave the default values.

To Location (10,A): To include only those items associated with a range of locations, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of location, leave the default values.

From Lot (25,A): To include only those items associated with a range of lots, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of lot, leave the default values.

To Lot (25,A):

To include only those items associated with a range of lots, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of lot, leave the default values.

The system fills the To item number field with 9s if you leave both the from and to item number blank.

Each item can be in more than one warehouse location. You maintain locations through INV170. Each item can be in more than one location and lot. You maintain lots through INV130.

Sequence From (25,A): To include only those items associated with a range of QMS sequence numbers, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of QMS sequence number, leave the default values.

The system displays this field only if non-lot-controlled QMS items are supported in your environment.

Sequence To (25,A): To include only those items associated with a range of QMS sequence numbers, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of QMS sequence number, leave the default values.

The system displays this field only if non-lot-controlled QMS items are supported in your environment.

From Zone (3,A): To include only those items associated with a range of zones, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of zone, leave the default values.

To Zone (3,A): To include only those items associated with a range of zones, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of zone, leave the default values. If you specify a value, you limit the information on this report to zone only.

Cycle Count Due Date (8,0) To print cycle count records and worksheets that are due up to and including a certain date, specify that date here. This field defaults to the current system date, or, if you use regional clock time zone conversion, it defaults to the current date for your User ID, but you can change it here. Note that this date is interpreted as the date in each included warehouse's time zone.

Selection Type (1,0) Specify one of the following selection types:

1 Due Date

Selects all ILI (Location Inventory file) records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges that are due for counting or have a Y in the Cycle Count Flag field.

2 Forced

Selects all ILI records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges. This forces a cycle count even when an item is not yet due to be cycle counted.

3 Negative

Selects only ILI records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges that have a Y in the Cycle Count flag field. The system populates the Cycle Count flag with a Y value when the on-hand balance goes negative. Only cycle counting removes that value from the ILI record.

Selection Level (1,0)	Specify one of the following selection levels to create detail or summary cycle counts. 1 Detail One ICY (Cycle Count file) record for each Item/Warehouse/Location/Lot/Container depending on ILI and YCI (if applicable) records within specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges selected. 2 Summary One ICY record is produced for each Item/Warehouse/Location, depending on ILI records within the selected Item/Warehouse/Location ranges.
Selection Limit (4,0)	This is an optional field that defaults to 9999 for no limit of records selected for cycle counting. If desired, specify the maximum number of cycle count records to display on the Daily Cycle Count Worksheet report. This option allows the ability to limit the number of cycle count records created and selected for cycle counting.

Screen actions - INV310D-03

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify location selection criteria

Use this screen to specify location information that the system uses to select items for cycle counting. This screen contains range fields. For additional information on range fields, see the overview information in this document.

Field descriptions - INV310D-04

Fields	Description
From Warehouse (3,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default value.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To include only those items associated with a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default value.

From Location (10,A): To include only those items associated with a range of locations, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of location, leave the default value.

To Location (10,A): To include only those items associated with a range of locations, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of location, leave the default value.

Cycle Count Due Date (8,0): To print cycle count records and worksheets that are due up to and including a certain date, specify that date here. This field defaults to the current system date, or, if you use regional clock time zone conversion, it defaults to the current date for your User ID, but you can change it here. Note that this date is interpreted as the date in each included warehouse's time zone.

Selection Type (1,A): Specify one of the following selection types:

1 (Due Date) - Selects all ILI (Location Inventory file) records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges that are due for counting or have a Y in the Cycle Count Flag field.

2 (Forced) - Selects all ILI records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges. This forces a cycle count even when an item is not yet due to be cycle counted.

3 (Negative) - Selects only ILI records within the specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges that have a Y in the Cycle Count flag field. The system populates the Cycle Count flag with a Y value when the on-hand balance goes negative. Only cycle counting removes that value from the ILI record.

Selection Level (1,A): Specify one of the following selection levels to create detail or summary cycle counts.

1 (Detail) - One ICY (Cycle Count file) record for each Item/Warehouse/Location/Lot/Container depending on ILI and YCI (if applicable) records within specified Item/Warehouse/Location ranges selected.

2 (Summary) - One ICY record is produced for each Item/Warehouse/Location, depending on ILI records within the selected Item/Warehouse/Location ranges.

Selection Limit (4,0): This is an optional field that defaults to 9999 for no limit of records selected for cycle counting. If desired, specify the maximum number of cycle count records to display on the Daily Cycle Count Worksheet report. This option allows the ability to limit the number of cycle count records created and selected for cycle counting.

Screen actions - INV310D-04

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Warehouse inquiry, INV330

This program displays warehouse inquiry screens in which you can review warehouse stocking capacity information. This inquiry is normally used whenever inventory is added to or removed from stock.

The header information on the inquiry screens displays the selected criteria from screen INV330D-01. The detail information includes:

- Location number
- The location's pick sequence number as defined in the Location Master, INV170D1
- Number of available pallets from the Location Master, INV170D1
- Unit of measure for the location if defined in Location Master, INV170D1
- Item number in this location, if any
- Pallet capacity in this location
- Location description

The information on this screen is for review only; you cannot update the fields.

Access: INV01 Menu, ORD Menu, PUR Menu, PUR550 (F15)

Select a warehouse to display

Use the Warehouse Inquiry selection screen, INV330D-01, to select a warehouse to display.

Field descriptions - INV330D-01

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the code of the warehouse to display. This is the only required field on this screen. You can also specify a zone and an item number to filter the warehouse inquiry. The system displays the warehouse description to the right of this field.
Item Filter (35,A):	Specify the item number for which you want to view all locations. The system displays only locations that contain a quantity of that item. If you use the item filter, the system displays the item description to the right of this field.

Zone Filter (3,A): Specify a zone code by which to limit this warehouse inquiry. This filter limits the information displayed to the specified zone in the warehouse only.

Available (10,2): This is the number of pallets currently free in this location.

Availability is calculated using the following equation:

Available Pallet Capacity = Total Pallet Capacity minus ((On-hand Units) divided by (Units per Pallet))

Negative availability, represented by a minus sign to the left of the value, means that you have exceeded the available pallet capacity.

Screen actions - INV330D-01

Commands	Description
F14=Part Filled Locs	Use to view information on partially-filled locations. A location is considered partially filled if the sum of the quantity on-hand for all items in a specific location is less than the pallet capacity field defined in Warehouse Location Maintenance, INV170. The system excludes empty locations. The item number does not display.
F15=All Locs	Use to view only pickable locations. You can define a location as pickable by specifying a P in the Type field in the Location Master file.
F16=Empty Locs	Use to view empty pick locations with no inventory in the specified warehouse. These locations have all possible pallets available. The system displays only empty locations with P in the Type field on the Location Master file. The locations are sequenced by pick sequence number and location number. The system also lists capacities of the empty locations. The screen displays this action only after you use F14 or F15 on this screen.
F17=Warehouse Location Capacity	Use to view capacity of the warehouse location on the Warehouse Capacity Window, INV331. The screen displays this action only after you use F14 or F15 on this screen.
F18=Empty Containers	Use to view only empty containers.
F19=Containers w/Contents	Use to view only containers with contents. The system excludes empty containers from the display.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Display warehouse details

The system displays the Warehouse Inquiry screen INV330D-02 when you use F18 or F19 from the Warehouse Inquiry screen INV330D-01. The header information contains the warehouse, zone filter, and item filter as well as the inquiry type. The detail section lists the containers on hand for that warehouse, their contents and location, the number on hand, and the capacity. The containers display in alphanumeric order by location. If you use F11, the system displays the folded Warehouse Inquiry screen for container information.

You maintain the weight, volume, and unit of measure capacities for each container in Container Maintenance, API140.

Screen actions - INV330D-02

Commands	Description
F14=Part Filled Locs	Use to view information on partially-filled locations. A location is considered partially filled if the sum of the quantity on-hand for all items in a specific location is less than the pallet capacity field defined in Warehouse Location Maintenance, INV170. The system excludes empty locations. The item number does not display.
F15=All Locs	Use to view only pickable locations. You can define a location as pickable by specifying a P in the Type field in the Location Master file.
F16=Empty Locs	Use to view empty pick locations with no inventory in the specified warehouse. These locations have all possible pallets available. The system displays only empty locations with P in the Type field on the Location Master file. The locations are sequenced by pick sequence number and location number. The system also lists capacities of the empty locations.
F18=Empty Containers	Use to view only empty containers.
F19=Containers w/Contents	Use to view only containers with contents. The system excludes empty containers from the display.
	All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Item alpha lookup, INV350

Use this program to produce an Item Inquiry sequenced alphanumerically by item description.

Access: INV or PUR

The system uses the following alphanumeric sequence on the iSeries when sorting the INV350D-01 screen alphanumerically by Item Description field:

Alphanumeric Sequencing

- Space (lowest)
- US cent sign
- Period
- Less than symbol
- Left parenthesis
- Plus sign (+)
- Vertical bar
- Ampersand
- Exclamation point
- Dollar sign
- Asterisk
- Right parenthesis
- Semicolon
- Hyphen
- Diagonal/Forward slash
- Comma
- Percent sign
- Underscore
- Greater than symbol
- Question mark
- Colon
- Pound sign/Number sign
- Apostrophe/Single quotation mark
- Equals sign
- Double quotation mark
- Left brace
- Letters A through I
- Right brace
- Letters J through R
- Backward slash
- Letters S through Z
- Numbers 0 through 9 (highest)

Look an item up by its description

Use this screen to look up an item by its description.

Field descriptions - INV350D-01

Fields	Description
Description (50,A):	Use a line action and specify the description of the item at which to start the inquiry display. Your entry does not have to be a valid (complete) item description. The system accepts both upper and lower case entries. After you press Enter, the display is re-sequenced starting with the first item description that is alphanumerically equal to or greater than your entry. Refer to the alphanumeric sequence at the end of this section.
Act (2,0):	This field is operational only if you access this program through another program such as INV300D-01. If you choose this program directly from the menu, you can only review the entries currently on the screen. Depending on from where you accessed this screen, the line actions available to you may vary. Specify the number for the line action you want to perform next to a line and press Enter. Choose from one of the following values: **1=Select** Use to select the item. This action may not always be available. **12=Search Description** Use to display the records that match the alphanumeric search string you type in the Description field. You can use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard to search for all occurrences of the string you type. This search function is not case sensitive. **13=Search Extra Description** Use to display the records that match the alphanumeric search string you type in the Extra Description field. You can use the asterisk (*) as a wildcard to search for all occurrences of the string you type. This search function is not case sensitive. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Screen actions - INV350D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Transaction effect inquiry, INV355

Use this program to view all valid transaction effect types.

Access: INV01

Select a transaction effect type to display

Use this screen to select a transaction effect type to display.

Field descriptions - INV355D-01

Fields	Description
Trans Type (2,A):	Use this field with one of the line actions to quickly locate and display a transaction effect type.

Screen actions - INV355D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display transaction effect type details

Use this screen to view transaction effect information. The system displays the information you specified in Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150, which the system stores in the Transaction Effect Master file, ITE.

Screen actions - INV355D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Intrastat report, INV400

Use this program to support monthly reporting requirements of EC organizations in the face of changing EC border controls. The EC has abolished most border controls. This has eliminated many activities associated with traditional customs inspections, while imposing stricter reporting requirements. One such requirement is the Intrastat Report, a monthly statistical return of EC-based organizations who experience a significant volume of intra-community trade. Such entities must file separate monthly Intrastat Reports for inbound and outbound movements of goods within the EC. Intra-community trade statistics help to monitor industrial performance, develop economic policy, and provide these organizations a basis for identifying markets and assessing market share.

Access: INV

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify selection criteria that the system uses to determine which information to include in the report.

Field descriptions - INV400D-01

Fields	Description
Customs Period (4,A):	Specify the month and year for which you are preparing an Intrastat Report. The system includes all transactions with reference dates within the customs period, determining transaction reference dates in accordance with EC guidelines as follows: The reference date is the date on which the movement of goods occurred. If you use the regional clock time conversion functionality, this is the date goods were shipped from a warehouse or the date goods were received into a warehouse. The date is in time zone of the warehouse. If goods are invoiced more than a month before their delivery, the reference date becomes the date you received goods (for inbound transactions) or shipped goods (for outbound transactions).

	The reference date can only be in or after the month goods move.
Company Number (3,N):	Specify the unique code that identifies the Trader's company.
Country Code (4,A):	Specify a code to identify the Trader's home country.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse location code. The system includes all warehouse locations for a company if you do not specify a warehouse location code. The system validates this code against the Company Number you specified.
Report Type (1,N):	Specify 1 for inbound reporting or 2 for outbound reporting. The system uses this information to create the Intrastat Report for the customs period you specified. If you specify 1, the system creates batch file INV400B, which prints the Intrastat Report Arrivals for inbound transactions. If you specify 2, the system creates batch file INV401B, which prints the Intrastat Report Dispatches for outbound transactions.
Run Time Parameter:	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify Interactive, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job completes.

Screen actions - INV400D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory transaction posting, INV500

Use this general purpose inventory transaction entry program to allow transactions to the inventory, as defined by the transactions definitions, INV150. You can also use this program to map receipts to inbound delivery numbers, which supports Inbound Logistics Management.

There are no transactions in a managed warehouse that allow you to drive inventory to a negative balance.

If you use this program to receive purchase orders, it requires the same type of validation as Purchase Receipts, PUR550. We added a new Purchasing system parameter screen that you can use to prohibit an item or commodity from being received in a purchase order line if a valid/approved Item or Commodity/Vendor record does not exist in the Item/Vendor Master, HAV. If the parameter is set to Validate Only, a line containing an invalid item/vendor combination generates an error message, but the system receives it. If the parameter is set to Validate, Stop PO Create and Rec, the system does

not process the receipt. You can only receive the receipt by performing a manual receipt to inspection using an N transaction to require review by the Quality group.

If you have DRP installed and you set up an in-transit warehouse, use the II transaction to update an in-transit location in that warehouse at the container/lot/location level. Then you can use the H transaction in DRP to post the receipt of inventory to the requesting (To) warehouse.

INV500D writes the Inventory Transaction History, ITH, transactions to handle the transaction. The system determines the functional currency amount using the following rules:

- If the transaction effect contains a Y for Affect Receipts or Adjustments, the functional currency amount is the quantity of the transaction x the weighted average functional currency cost for the affected facility.
- If Affect Receipts is Y and Cost Adjustment is Y in the transaction effects, the functional currency amount is the transaction specified cost amount x the transaction quantity x the spot exchange conversion rate to functional currency.
- If Affect Receipts is Y and Cost Adjustment is not Y in the transaction effects, the functional currency amount is the quantity of the transaction x the base cost used for General Ledger Posting x the spot exchange conversion rate to functional currency.
- If Re-designate is Y, the To item number portion of the transaction uses the weighted average functional currency cost of the From item x the transaction quantity for the functional currency amount for both transactions

In the case of the second or third rules, the program recalculates the weighted average functional currency cost. In the case of the fourth rule, the system recalculates the Weighted average functional currency cost of the To item.

The inputs are defined by the definitions. In general, you perform transactions such as shop issues, receipts, scrap, adjustments, and cost adjustments here. To see a list of the reserved transaction types along with a description and remarks for each, refer to Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150.

When you first access the Inventory Transactions option, the system displays the available inventory transactions. These transactions were initially defined in Transaction Effects Maintenance, INV150. Transactions are updated online. The system keeps batch totals and prints an audit when the session completes. You can review transaction results through Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.

The system displays only inventory transactions for which you have authority. Use Security Maintenance, SYS600-03, to update transaction authority.

The system automatically updates the Shop Order record when you generate an outside operation purchase order receipt, regardless of how the transaction effect is set up in the Transaction Effect Maintenance program, INV150.

When you post transactions for periods that were closed through the Inventory Month-End Close program, INV903, the system updates the appropriate year-to-date totals. In this case, the posting does not affect the current month totals. If the transaction updates detail historical records, the system updates the previous month totals. The system stores detail historical records in the Inventory Warehouse Master, IWM, Customer Master, RCM, and Salesperson Master, SSM, files.

Access: INV

Select an inventory type to post

Use the Inventory Transaction Posting screen to specify the transaction type to post. The screen displays the total number of transactions processed in this session along with the total quantity. For Dynamic Weights and Measures (DWM) items, the system also displays the total dual unit of measure value for those items.

Field descriptions - INV500D1-01

Fields	Description
Transaction Type (2,A):	Specify the code of the transaction type that you want to post. The system displays all valid types from which you can make your selection.

Screen actions - INV500D1-01

Commands	Description
F14=Material Status Inquiry	Use to access the Material Status Inquiry program, INV300D. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display fields associated with the transaction type

The system displays all of the fields relevant to the transaction type, based on the effects and descriptions defined for the selected transaction. However, we provide descriptions for all possible fields below.

If defined, the system displays the location, reference number, cost, and comment descriptions.

Depending on your business limitations, you can single issue lot-controlled components for better control.

Refer to the Transaction Effect Maintenance program, INV150, for information on the fields on this screen.

If you use this program and you post a transaction that was defined through the Transaction Effect Maintenance program, INV150, to affect both the purchase order cost and the purchase order quantity, the system updates the Transaction History file with a receipt/reject transaction. The system does not create a costing transaction on the Transaction History file. However, if you set up the transaction to affect purchase order costing and not the purchase order quantity, the system updates the Transaction History file with a costing transaction.

For the RD transaction, all field values from the original item/original lot number record should remain the same in the new item/original lot number record except the following:

- Lot Status field - Updated from the new API re-designate lot status default.

- Issues field - Reset to zero for the new record
- Receipts field - Reset to zero for the new record
- Adjustments field - Adjusted to the new re-designation adjustment qty
- On Hand Qty field - Recalculated to equal the new adjustment amount
- Allocated field - Reset to zero for new record
- Available field - Recalculated to equal the adjustment qty for the new record
- QA Approved field - Updated with blanks = 00/00/00.

Also, the system retains both the old and the new item/lot records in the History ITH file. The new item/lot record overwrites the original one in the Lot Master.

For the RL transaction, the Lot field is required. This transaction allows you to split out an existing Item/Lot quantity into multiple lots. The re-designation cannot take place if hard allocations exist.

When the RL transaction creates new sub-lots, the same field values are copied to them as described above for the RD transaction. If re-designation is performed on an existing lot, however, no values are copied over. Only the calculated quantities are updated in the lot to which quantities are re-designated.

If you perform a lot re-designation and you enter all key fields to identify a specific record, for example item/lot/warehouse/location or item/lot/warehouse/location/container, the system skips the Lot Inventory Location filtering screen, INV500D2-05, and takes you directly to the Lot Location Sub-Lot screen, INV500D2-06.

Field descriptions - INV500D2-02

Fields	Description
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number of the item involved in the transaction you want to post. This is required for an RL transaction.
Lot Number or Lot/QMS (25,A):	You can specify a lot or QMS sequence number or use this field to track item receipts/expiration. The system displays this field even if your business decided not to process by lot. Entry in this field is optional for all transaction types except for transaction RL, Re-designate Sub-Lot. If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the system displays this field as Lot/QMS. Otherwise, the system displays it as Lot Number. If you do not specify lot potency at the time you create a lot, the potency defaults to the same value as the item potency.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse code for the item involved in the transaction you want to post. If you use the warehouse filter for Re-designation transactions in Inventory Transaction Posting, the warehouse cannot be a managed warehouse. Re-

designate transactions for managed warehouses must be processed through WHM Inventory Transaction Posting, WHM610.

Location (10,A): Specify the location for this transaction. This field does not default to the Default Location set up on the IDF Enterprise Item. You must manually enter it. However, the system retrieves a default location from the item/warehouse record if both of the following criteria are true:

- You specify a valid location in the JIT110 Default Location field
- You type * (asterisk) in this INV500D Location field

Container (10,A): Specify the container identification for this transaction.

When the quantity on-hand for a container reaches zero, the system clears the item and lot fields in the Container Master file, YCI, if the reusable flag is not equal to zero. This indicates an empty, reusable container. If the reusable flag does not equal zero, the system never automatically clears the Item and Lot fields, once specified.

When a container-controlled item is processed, the system validates the item/container/quantity relationship.

(Container) Type (10,A): Specify the type of container for this transaction.

Quantity (11,3): Specify the quantity of the specified item involved in the transaction.

During an opening balance transaction, if you use this field to specify the initial quantity for a lot, the lot received date in INV130 is not automatically updated. Access INV130, Lot Master Maintenance and manually specify the lot received date.

The system provides a warning message when the receipt quantity you specify is greater than the quantity remaining on the selected P.O. line number. If the line specified is partially received, the entire transaction amount posts to this line. If the line specified is already fully received, the entire transaction amount posts to the next non-fully received line for this item. If the line number is not specified, the transaction amount posts to the first non-fully received line for that item. If all lines are fully received, the transaction amount posts to the last P.O. line for that item.

For purchase order receipts, the system displays a warning message if the quantity received exceeds the receipt tolerances defined for this warehouse or at system parameters level. We recommend that you avoid posting sequential receipt transactions to the same PO line if the Automatic Close of Purchase Order Lines option is set to yes in Purchasing System Parameters, PUR820D-01. If you must post sequential receipt transactions to the same line, exit the

program between each receipt to reset certain fields that the system uses to calculate tolerances.

For drop shipment purchase order receipts, the system allows the transaction to occur only if the transaction type you use does not affect inventory balances.

Weight (11,4): For DWM items, type the dual unit of measure value corresponding to the quantity of the specified item involved in the transaction.

Batch Totals (13,3): This field contains the batch totals for this transaction.

Wght (11,4): For DWM items, this field contains the dual unit of measure value corresponding to the batch total of the specified item involved in the transaction.

Comment (15,A): This field is user-defined and used for reference only. Specify any identifying initials for this transaction.

Transaction-specific Ref # (9,0): Specify the appropriate reference number for this transaction. This could be a shop order, purchase order, re-supply order, and so on.

Ln # or Seq # (3,0): If you issue components to a shop order, the name of this field is Sequence #. If you receive a purchase order, the name of this field is Line #.

Specify the appropriate sequence or line number. This number represents which sequence number on the shop order the system issues against or which number on the PO the system receives against.

Box Size (11,3): The system displays this field only for purchase order receipts. Specify the quantity of the item that you want to define as composing a standard box. If the value you specify does not match the value in the Purchase Order Line Detail file, HPO, the system displays a warning. Correct the value, or if the difference is intentional, press Enter to continue with your unchanged specified value.

Reason Code (2,A): Specify the reason code for this particular transaction. You maintain transaction reason codes in INV140. The reason code you specify here must already exist in a pair with the transaction type being posted.

Trans Date (8,0): The transaction date defaults to the current system date, or, if you use time zone conversion, it defaults to the date in the time zone associated with your User ID. Note that this date will be saved as input and interpreted as the date in the warehouse in which the transaction takes place. You can change the default transaction date as appropriate.

Expiration Date (8,0): Specify the expiration date for the lot. This date updates the lot master if the current lot expiration date in the lot master is 99/99/99 or 0/00/00.

Total Cost (15,5): This field contains the total transaction value.

U/M (2,A): The system defaults the stocking unit of measure unless the Check Purchase Order flag in the Transaction Effect Maintenance program, INV150 is set to yes. In this case, the system defaults the purchasing unit of measure.

You can override this field. The system checks the master item record to validate the unit of measure you enter and does not default this unit of measure.

This field does not appear if the Multiple Issue flag in the Transaction Effect Maintenance program, INV150, is set to yes.

Pallet Number (9,0): The system displays this field only if you have Warehouse Management installed and the transaction is for a shop order issue without receipt.

For single issues, type the number of the pallet that contains the item/lot number being issued if:

- This is a managed warehouse
- The item is not container controlled
- The pallet exists in the warehouse and location you specified
- The quantity issued does not exceed the quantity on the pallet or the quantity reserved against the pallet

For multiple issues you can specify that items/lots be issued only from that pallet.

Non-Palletized Issue (1,0): The system displays this field only if you have Warehouse Management installed, the transaction is for a shop order single issue without receipts, and the check shop order flag is yes. Specify 0 if the stock is issued from a pallet and you specified the item and its lot (if lot controlled), warehouse, location, and pallet number. Specify 1 if the item is not issued from a pallet and you left the Pallet Number field blank.

Advice Note (35,A): Specify the advice note number to be used for this transaction. This code is mandatory if the purchase order number you specify is for a scheduled contract.

Delivery (15,0): Specify the delivery number to use for this receipt. The delivery number is required if you perform receipts by Delivery.

Vendor (8,0): Specify the Purchase Order's vendor number.

Lot (vendor) (25,A): Specify the vendor's lot identification.

On Hand This Location (13,3): This field contains the quantity on hand at the location specified for this transaction after processing is complete.

Re-designate (35,A): For Re-designate Item (RD) transactions only. For RD transaction effects, type the number of the item to which you want the stock of the original item re-designated. You use this transaction to redefine quantities of one item as quantities of another item. You can only re-designate to a like item, that is , lot-controlled to lot-controlled, container-controlled to container-controlled, lot/container-controlled to lot/container-controlled.

You cannot perform this transaction if hard allocations already exist.

For additional information refer to the discussion of Re-designate Transactions in the Field Descriptions for Transaction Effect Maintenance, INV150D2-01.

Remaining (11,3): This field displays the quantity remaining at the facility specified for this transaction.

To Shop Order (9,0)/ Line Number (4,0): Specify the shop order number and line (or other reference) number to which this transaction is taking place.

Currency (3,A): For non-purchasing transactions, the Currency field defaults from the base currency as defined in Company Master Maintenance. For purchasing transactions, the currency code defaults from the purchase order header file, HPO. This is a display-only field.

Manufacturer (8,A): Specify the code of the original manufacturer. This field is required for QA.

Lot (25,A): Specify the manufacturer's lot identification.

Exchange Rate (15,7): If your system is euro enabled in Multi-Currency System Parameters, MLT800, this field contains the multiplier exchange rate. You cannot maintain the rate on this screen. To maintain it, use F2 to call the Exchange Rate Override Window, MLT940. On this screen you can make changes to the exchange rate. You can make changes between the currencies of countries not participating in the euro or between the currency of a nonparticipating nation and the euro.

If your system is not euro enabled, specify the exchange rate to apply to this transaction. Otherwise, this field defaults to the exchange rate established in the Exchange Rate program, CLD109, in the Configurable Ledger product.

Date (8,0): Specify the date in the warehouse on which the product was manufactured. This field is required for QA.

# of Containers (5,0): Type the number of containers. This field is required for QA.

Current Rate: This field displays the current spot rate for the company involved in this transaction. The company is determined by the warehouse code field entry.

Screen actions - INV500D2-02

Commands	Description
Enter	Use to edit check your entries. The system redisplays the screen containing your entries when you press Enter on screen INV500D-02. There is an exception. If you process an RL transaction, the system displays the Lot Inventory Location screen, INV500D2-05, which shows all warehouse/location records associated with the item/lot specified. Here you can use the Select line action to choose the exact Warehouse/Location where you want to perform the lot splitting. If you specified all key fields that uniquely identify a record, including location and (where applicable) container, the system takes you directly to the Lot Location Sub-Lot screen, INV500D2-06.
F2=Exchange Rate	Use to access the Exchange Rate Override screen, MLT940. This screen action appears only if the Multiple Currencies product is installed (SYS821) and is turned on for Purchasing, and euro processing is enabled in the Multi-Currency System parameters, MLT800. In this case, the Exchange Rate field on the INV500D2-02 screen is not input capable. On the Override screen, MLT940, you can make changes between the currencies of countries not participating in the euro or between the currency of a nonparticipating nation and the euro. The Override screen displays the multiplier exchange rate and the divisor exchange rate.
F6=Accept	Use to accept the transaction during transaction posting. For an RD transaction, the system copies lot notes from the RD original item/lot number to the new item/lot number.
F10=Lot	Use to access the Lot Master screen, INV130D1. This function is available only if you have authority to this program, otherwise you cannot see this screen action. The system displays this screen action after all transactions are processed.
F11=Toggle Language	**Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* **Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* Toggle display of description between the User language and the master file (base) language.

F14=Matl Status Inquiry	Use to view the Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.
F15=Shop Order	Use to view the Shop Order Inquiry, SFC300.
F16=Shop Order Allocate	Use to view the Shop Order Allocation, SFC720 - Lot/Location Allocation.
F17=Customer Order Inquiry	Use to view the Customer Order Inquiry, ORD300.
F18=Customer Order Allocation	Use to view the Customer Order Allocation, ORD720 - Lot/Location Allocation.
F19=Purchasing Inquiry	Use to view the Purchasing Inquiry, PUR300.
F20=WHM Stock Inquiry	Use to access the Warehouse Management Stock Inquiry program, WHM310, and to view available pallet inventory. This screen action displays only if you have Warehouse Management installed and you set the following flags in the transaction: issues, check shop order, and shop order issue. In addition, the receipts and re-designate parameters must not be set.
F21=Reject	Use to reject the transaction and remain on this screen for further update. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Post container transactions

To complete the Container Transaction Posting screen, do one of the following:

- Complete the Quantity per Container and Container Type fields and let the system generate the container IDs and quantities.
- Manually complete the Container ID, Container Type, and Quantity fields. You must have created the container ID previously through API140.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment and this is a QMS non-lot item, the system displays the QMS Sequence field in place of the Lot Number field.

Field descriptions - INV500D2-03

Fields	Description
Comment (15,A):	This field is used for reference only. Specify any helpful comments that pertain to this transaction.
Quantity Reported:	This is the quantity for this transaction that you specified on the previous screen.
<Weight> Reported:	For DWM Items, this is the dual unit of measure value corresponding to the quantity for this transaction that you specified on the previous screen.
Qty Per Cont (11,3):	Specify the quantity of the item that each container holds in this field. The system automatically generates the needed containers. You can then modify the quantities in each container. You must complete this field or the Quantity field. 9999 is the maximum number of containers that can be generated at one time.
Cont Type (10,A):	Specify the type of container for this transaction.
Line actions	This action code is available: **22=Serial Number** This action code is available if STTi is installed. Specify 22=Serial Number to display the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen, INV599D-01.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. **22=Serial Number** This action code is available if STTi is installed. Specify 22=Serial Number to display the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen, INV599D-01.
Cont I/D (10,0):	Specify the container identification for this transaction. You must have previously created the container through API140. If you complete the Quantity per Container and Container Type fields, the system generates the container IDs and you do not need to complete this field.
Cont Type (10,A):	Specify the type of container for this transaction.

Quantity (11,3):	Specify the quantity of the item in this container. You must complete this field or the Quantity per Container field.
Weight (11,4):	Specify the weight corresponding to the quantity of the item in this container.

Screen actions - INV500D2-03

Commands	Description
F11=Toggle Language	**Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* **Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* Toggle display of description between the User language and the master file (base) language.
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Mass enter components

The system displays this screen when you press Enter from screen INV500D-02 and the Multiple Issue field is activated for this transaction type. All fields except Issue Quantity are display-only.

Note that the Trans Date field, which you input on the INV500D2-02 screen, is interpreted as the date the transaction took place in the warehouse. If you use time zone conversion, this is the date in the time zone associated with that warehouse.

If you have lot-controlled components or container-controlled components and the Multiple Issue from field in the MRP and Shop Floor System Parameters, MRP821D-01, is set to S, the lot controlled components and the container controlled components do not appear on this screen. You must manually issue these components.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment and the parent is a QMS non-lot item for which QMS sequence number processing is not yet complete, the QMS Sequence field is displayed in place of the Lot Number field. If components are QMS non-lot-controlled items for which the QMS sequence number processing is not yet complete, QMS appears in the sub-file for those components in place of Lot.

Field descriptions - INV500D2-04

Fields	Description
Line actions	This action code is available:

22=Serial Number

This action code is available if STTi is installed. Specify 22=Serial Number to display the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen, INV599D-01.

Act (2,A): Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter.

22=Serial Number

This action code is available if STTi is installed. Specify 22=Serial Number to display the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen, INV599D-01.

Issue Quantity (11,3): Specify the issue quantity for this item.

Screen actions - INV500D2-04

Commands	Description
F11=Toggle Language	**Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* **Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* Toggle display of description between the User language and the master file (base) language.
F22=SO Allocation	Use to view the Shop Order Allocations for these items, SFC723.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display all warehouse/location records

The Lot Inventory Location screen displays all warehouse/location records associated with the item/lot you specified. Here you can select the exact Warehouse and Location for which you want to create the sub-lots. If the selection passes validation, the system displays the Lot Location Sub-Lot screen, INV500D2-06. Here you can specify the new lot numbers and the quantity from the original lot at this warehouse and location to be placed in each new lot and the quantity to be retained in the original lot, if desired. The total quantity that you sub-lot must equal the original lot quantity.

You cannot process an RL transaction if the record selected already has hard allocations.

Field descriptions - INV500D2-05

Fields	Description
Item:	The value in this field defaults in from the entry in the preceding screen, INV500D2-02.
Lot:	The value in this field defaults in from the entry in the preceding screen, INV500D2-02.
On-Hand Quantity (all included locations):	The system calculates the value in this field from the Location Inventory file. This value includes the combined on-hand quantities of all records displayed.
Unit of Measure:	The system retrieves this value from the Lot Master file.
Retest Date:	The system retrieves this date from the Lot Master file
Expiration Date:	The system retrieves this date from the Lot Master file
Lot Status:	The system retrieves this value from the Lot Master Item/Lot record.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action you want to perform next to a line and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.
Line actions:	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse/location record. This field is input capable only on the prompt line. When you select a record here, the system displays the Lot Location Sub - Lot window for that Warehouse and location, allowing you to split the quantity into several sub-lots within that warehouse and location.
Location (10,A)	Specify the warehouse/location record. This field is input capable only on the prompt line. When you select a record here, the system displays the Lot Location Sub - Lot window for that Warehouse and location, allowing you to split the quantity into several sub-lots within that warehouse and location.
Container;	If this item is container controlled, specify the warehouse/location/container record. This field is input capable only on the prompt line. When you select a record here, the system displays the Lot Location Sub - Lot window for that Warehouse and location, allowing you to split the quantity into several sub-lots within that warehouse and location.

On Hand Qty (for this warehouse/location):	The system displays the quantity for this warehouse/location, calculated from the Location Inventory file, ILI.
Location Status (for this warehouse/location):	The system displays this value from the Location Inventory file, ILI.

Screen actions - INV500D2-05

Commands	Description
F11=Toggle Language	**Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* **Added:** *MR80607 Added the new function key to the INV500 help text* Toggle display of description between the User language and the master file (base) language.
F14=Select All	This screen action is available for container-controlled item records only. Use to quickly select all displayed records for sub-lot. If you use Select All to include all records, the system takes you directly to the Lot Location Sub-lot screen, INV500D2-06, where it sub-lots all selected container records into one new lot. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Assign quantities to new lots

The Lot Location Sub-Lot screen displays the selected Item, Lot, Warehouse and Location and the original lot quantity at this warehouse and location. You can specify new lot numbers and the portion of the original quantity you want to assign to each new lot. You can leave some of the original quantity under the original lot number.

When you use the Select All screen action, and you use F14 on INV500D2-05, the system sub-lots all selected container records into one new lot number, which the system creates automatically or you specify.

Field descriptions - - INV500D2-06

Fields	Description
Item:	The system displays the item from the record selected in Lot Inventory Location screen, INV500D2-05.
Warehouse:	The system displays the warehouse from the record selected in Lot Inventory Location screen, INV500D2-05.
Location:	The system displays the location from the record selected in Lot Inventory Location screen, INV500D2-05.
Lot:	The system displays the original lot number from the record selected in Lot Inventory Location screen, INV500D2-05.
Original Lot Qty:	The system displays the original lot quantity from the record selected in Lot Inventory Location screen, INV500D2-05.
Del (Delete) (1,A):	Use the Del field to select a line you want to delete. After you delete a line, the system clears all of the fields.
New Lot Number (25,A):	Specify a new lot number for the part of the original lot quantity you want to place in this sub-lot. If you leave this field blank but enter a quantity, the system automatically creates the lot number upon validation.
Container (10,A):	If the item you selected is container controlled, you see only a single line for creation of a new sub-lot.
New Lot Qty (11,3):	Specify the portion of the original lot quantity you want assigned to this new sub-lot.
Original Lot Qty Remaining (13,3):	Optional. Specify the portion of the original lot quantity not accounted for in the new sub-lots you created. The sum or all new sub-lot quantities and the quantity in this field must equal the original lot quantity. If the item is container controlled, and the original lot quantity is greater than 99999999.999, this transaction cannot be performed. For container controlled items, a portion of the on-hand balance cannot be left in the original lot, and the Original Lot Quantity Remaining must be zero.
Validated Total Lot Qty (13,3):	The system calculates this value. It must equal the sum of all new lot quantities and the quantity in the Original Lot Qty Remaining field.

Screen actions - INV500D2-06

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	The system displays this screen action only after you validate sub-lot information. Use F6 to process the information in the screen and create new item/lot records and process them as negative adjustments to the original item/lo record and positive adjustments to the new item/lot records.
F9=Accept/Copy Lot Notes	The system displays this screen action only after you validate sub-lot information. Use F9 to process the information in the screen and create new item/lot records and process them as negative adjustments to the original item/lot record and positive adjustments to the new item/lot records. Also, this function copies the notes from the original item/lot record to each new record created. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Mass location transfers, INV510D

Use this program to transfer stock from one warehouse/location/lot to another. You can perform the following transfers:

- Warehouse to lot/location
- Warehouse/lot to location
- Warehouse/location to lot
- Lot to a location within the same warehouse

Transactions made from this program are two-sided. That is, they create two T transactions on the Transactions History file when you transfer inventory from one location to another. If you transfer the inventory across facilities, it could change the functional currency weighted average cost at the facility level. The rules for functional currency used in ITH transactions are:

- The functional currency weighted average cost associated with the fro facility times the transaction quantity is used as the functional currency amount for both transactions.

Functional Currency = Functional Currency Weighted Average Cost x Transaction Quantity

- If the transaction crosses facility boundaries, the system recalculates the functional currency weighted average cost associated with the To location.

To create one-sided warehouse transactions, use the Inventory Transactions option, INV500D, instead of this program.

When you post transactions for periods that were closed through the Inventory Month-End Close program, INV903, the system updates the appropriate year-to-date totals. In this case, the current month totals are not affected by the posting. If the transaction updates detail historical records, the previous month

totals are updated accordingly. The system stores detail historical records in the Inventory Warehouse Master, IWM, Company Master, RCM, and Salesman Master files, SSM.

If the Cost Accounting product is not installed, the system uses the actual cost from the Cost Master file, CMF, to update the general ledger for inventory locations transfers.

Transactions are updated online. When the session completes, the system keeps batch totals and prints an audit report. You can use the Material Status Inquiry program, INV300D to view transaction results.

If a transaction results in a negative balance, the system automatically includes the item in the cycle counting selection when you next perform the Cycle Counting program, INV310. On the other hand, if the cycle count frequency is equal to zero, this item is not a cycle count item.

When you process inter-warehouse transfers (From Warehouse is not equal to To Warehouse) and OLM is installed, the system flags the ITH record. This value serves as a flag to indicate that you can select it for Delivery Note printing.

If ESG is installed, you must be authorized to move the item. If the move involves two facilities (different From and To facilities), you must be authorized for the two facilities involved (or for all facilities).

Access: INV

Mass transfer locations

Use this screen to select the From and To warehouses for the transfer. The system may display additional fields depending on the type of transfer you perform. For example, if you perform a shop order material transfer, you must enter a Shop Order and (optionally) an Operation Number value, or a Work Center and a Shop Order Release Date.

Field descriptions - INV510D-01

Fields	Description
Transfer Date (8,0):	The inventory level is affected as of the date of the transfer. If you use regional time zone functionality, the date you enter is assumed to be the date in the From warehouse on which the transfer takes place.
From Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the From warehouse code. The items you designate on the following screen are moved from this From warehouse to the To warehouse. You cannot specify a sequenced warehouse (Type 2) in this field. You can only perform inventory movements for sequenced warehouses through regular RMS processing.

	If the From and To warehouses are in different facilities, the system writes facility-specific costs to the Inventory Transaction History, ITH, file.
Transfer To Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the To warehouse code. The items you designate on the following screen are moved from the From warehouse to this To warehouse. You cannot specify a sequenced warehouse (Type 2) in this field. You can only perform inventory movements for sequenced warehouses through regular RMS processing. If the From and To warehouses are in different facilities, the system writes facility-specific costs to the Inventory Transaction History, ITH, file.

Screen actions - INV510D-01

Commands	Description
F14=Material Status Inquiry	Use to display Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.
F15=Shop Order Inquiry	Use to display Shop Order Inquiry, SFC300.
F17=Mass Location Transfer	Use to display Mass Location Transfers, INV510D-02.
F22	Use to display Mass Manual Selection, INV510D-04. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display transfer details

If you are continuing with Mass Location Transfers, the system displays screen INV510D-02.

If you use F11 to display additional fields and you want to access the help fore these fields, use F1 in the screen actions section of the screen and scroll down until you locate the field descriptions.

Transactions are updated online. When the session completes, the system keeps batch totals and prints an audit report. You can use the Material Status Inquiry program, INV300D to view transaction results.

If a transaction causes a negative balance to result, the system automatically includes the item in the cycle counting selection when you next perform the Cycle Counting program, INV310.

The system displays various fields on this screen, depending upon the transaction definition you defined through Transaction Effects, INV150. Refer to that section of this manual to determine what additional information must be specified for a given transaction effect.

Field descriptions - INV510D-02

Fields	Description
From Warehouse:	This is the warehouse from which you want to perform the transfer.
From Warehouse Description:	This is a description of the From warehouse.
Transfer Date:	This is the date of the transfer.
To Warehouse:	This is the warehouse to which you want to perform the transfer.
To Warehouse Description:	This is a description of the to warehouse.
Del (1,A):	Type D and press Enter to delete the corresponding line. The system deletes that line and removes it from the display.
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number that you want to transfer from one location to another. You can specify up to twelve item numbers for transfer on one screen or six if you use a folded screen.
Quantity (11,3)/ <Weight> (11,4):	Specify the quantity of the item specified above that you want to transfer from one location to another. Specify the quantity in this item's default stocking unit of measure. <Weight> is used for DWM items. It represents the DWM dual unit of measure value corresponding to the value in the Quantity field. If this is a standard DWM item, the Average Actual Measure value default from the Item Master record, IIM. If this is a dynamic DWM item, you must specify the measure here. If the item is container controlled, the system automatically retrieves the measure from the container record you are transferring.
Fm Loc (10,A):	Specify the From location code involved in this transfer. The item designated in the first field is moved from the From warehouse/location to the To warehouse/location. If a Product Lifecycle Control restriction exists for Warehouse Transfer on the From item/facility/warehouse, then the Fm Loc will be displayed highlighted.
To Loc (10,A):	Specify the To location codes involved in this transfer. The item designated in the first field is moved from the From warehouse/location to the To warehouse/location. If a Product Lifecycle Control restriction exists for Warehouse

Transfer on the To item/facility/warehouse, then the To Loc will be displayed highlighted.

Validated Quantity: After you specify lines of a location transfer and press Enter to validate them, these two fields update the quantity and number of transactions on line. After you validate all lines, you can use F6 to accept them.

Validated No. of Transactions: After you enter lines of a location transfer and press Enter to validate them, these two fields update the quantity and number of transactions on line. After you validate all lines, you can use F6 to accept them.

If other users update inventory or location data while you run this program, the system may display messages on the bottom line of the screen. You can override some messages by pressing the designated screen action. Additional messages may be available if the system displays a plus sign (+) at the end of the message line. To view additional messages, use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the message line and use F8.

Screen actions - INV510D-02

Commands	Description
Enter	Use to edit-check and record your entries. The validated quantities field is updated to include your entries.
F11=Fold	Use to display additional fields. You can add or update information for each item. To unfold the screen, use F11 again. The system displays the following additional fields: Lot/QMS Number (25,A) - Specify the number of the lot or the QMS sequence number in which the item being transferred resides. The system displays this field as Lot/QMS Sequence Number if non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment. Otherwise, the system displays the field as Lot Number. Containers (10,A) - Specify the container information for the item being transferred. The item, lot number, quantity, and from location default from the Container Master file and cannot be changed. This ensures that the entire container quantity is moved from one warehouse/location to another. If you specify the Item Number, Lot Number, and Fm Loc fields, the system lists all containers that match the item/lot/location with their respective quantities. This facilitates the mass movement of all containers within a lot from one warehouse/location to another. Ticket Number (9,0) - Specify a user-defined ticket (or other type) number. The system does not use this field for any processing.

Reason Code (2,A) - Specify the transaction reason code associated with this transfer. You set up transaction reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.

Container Type (10,A) - After you specify a container and press Enter, the system displays the container type for that container.

U/M: (2,A) - This field is not input-capable. After you enter an item number and press Enter, the system displays the stocking unit of measure from that item's Item Master file.

Comment (35,A) - Specify any comment you want to associate with this line of the location transfer.

F14=Material Status Inquiry Use to access the Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory transfers, INV511D

Use the Inventory Transfers program, INV511D, to select required material transfers based on selection criteria you specify. You can select an Inventory Material Transfer, a Shop Order Material Transfer, or a Vendor Warehouse transfer. The Inventory Material Transfer allows you to select all the items for a given warehouse and location as long as they satisfy the additional selection criteria. The Shop Order Transfer restricts the list details to items that the system displays on the selected shop orders or the selected work center and release date.

The Vendor Warehouse transfer allows you to select the components required to complete an outside operation and to transfer the components to the vendor's warehouse. Use Print Delivery Notes For PO Rejects/Whse Xref, OLM596D1, to print delivery notes for the warehouse transfer.

If ESG is installed, you must be authorized to move the item. If the move involves two facilities (different From and To facilities), you must be authorized for the two facilities involved (or for all facilities).

If you enter Inventory Material Transfer selections, leave the Shop Order Material Transfer fields Work Center, Operation Number, Shop Order and Shop Order Release Date blank. Do not enter Vendor Warehouse selections.

If you enter Shop Order Material Transfer selections, leave the Inventory Material Transfer selections and the Vendor Warehouse selections blank. Specify the Shop Order Number and optionally Operation Number, or specify the Work Center and Shop Order Release Date.

If you enter Vendor Warehouse selections, leave all other fields blank.

Specify mass transfer information

Use the Mass Transfer Selection screen, INV511D-01, to specify information that the system uses to mass transfer materials.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV511D-01

Fields	Description
Transfer Date (8,0):	The inventory level is affected as of the date of the transfer. If you use regional time zone functionality, the date you enter is assumed to be the date in the From warehouse on which the transfer takes place.
Reason Code (2,A):	Specify the reason code for this transaction effect code. This is a user-defined, alphanumeric code set up in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140. If this is left blank, the reason code defaults from the first reason code associated with this transaction effect.
Shop Order (9,0):	If you perform a shop order material transfer, you must specify a shop order number and optionally an operation number value, or you must specify a work center and a shop order release date.
Operation Number (3,0):	If you perform a shop order material transfer, you must specify a shop order number and optionally an operation number value, or you must specify a work center and a shop order release date.
Work Center (6,0):	If you perform a shop order material transfer, you must specify a shop order number and optionally an operation number value, or you must specify a work center and a shop order release date.
Shop Order Release Date (8,0)	If you perform a shop order material transfer, you must specify a shop order number and optionally an operation number value, or you must specify a work center and a shop order release date. This is the date in the warehouse for the shop order.
Transfer From Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the From warehouse to limit the selection of items to a particular From warehouse. If you leave this field blank, the system includes all items in all warehouses to which you are authorized. If you specify a value in the From Location field, you must also make an entry here.

You cannot specify a sequenced warehouse (Type 2) in this field. You can only perform inventory movements for sequenced warehouses through regular RMS processing.

If the From and To warehouses are in different facilities, the system writes facility-specific costs to the Inventory Transaction History file, ITH.

Transfer To Warehouse (3,A): Specify the code of the warehouse to which you want to transfer selected items. You cannot specify a sequenced warehouse (Type 2) or managed warehouse (Type 1) in this field. You can only perform inventory movements for sequenced warehouses through regular RMS processing and managed warehouses through WHM processing. If the warehouse is a vendor-consigned warehouse (Type 3), you can only transfer within the warehouse or to another vendor-consigned warehouse.

If the From and To warehouses are in different facilities, the system writes facility-specific costs to the Inventory Transaction History file, ITH.

Transfer from Location (10,A): Specify the locations from which you want to transfer items. If you leave this field blank, the system includes all locations in the From Warehouse or all warehouses to which you are authorized if you do not specify a From Warehouse. The system includes all items for the given location and warehouse that satisfy the other selection criteria.

Transfer to Location (10,A): Specify the location to which you want to transfer items. The system include all items for the given location and warehouse that satisfy the other selection criteria specified.

From Item Number (35,A): To include a range of item numbers in the selection, specify the first item number in the range. The system includes all items within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

To Item Number (35,A): To include a range of item numbers in the selection, specify the last item number in the range. The system includes all items within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

From Lot Number (25,A): To include a range of lot numbers in the selection, specify the first lot number in the range. The system includes all lots within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

To Lot Number (25,A): To include a range of lot numbers in the selection, specify the last lot number in the range. The system includes all lots within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

From QMS Sequence (25,A): To include a range of sequence numbers in the selection, specify the first sequence number in the range. The system includes all QMS Sequence Numbers within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

To QMS Sequence (25,A): To include a range of sequence numbers in the selection, specify the last sequence number in the range. The system includes all QMS Sequence Numbers within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

From Container (10,A): To include a range of containers in the selection, specify the first container in the range. The system includes all containers within this range that meet the other selection criteria you specify.

To Container (10,A): To include a range of containers in the selection, specify the last container in the range. The system includes all containers within this range that meet the other selection criteria.

Shipment Components to Vendor (1,0): Select the components to transfer to a vendor warehouse for completion of an outside operation. Specify 0=By Shop Order to display the shop orders that have components that are linked to work centers for the vendor. Specify 1=By Item Number to display the components that are used by the vendor to perform the outside operation.

Vendor Number (8,0): Specify the vendor who performs the outside operation. The vendor number must be on the work center for an operation that is defined as an outside operation.

Component Required Date (6,0): Specify the date that the components are required by the vendor.

To Date (6,0): Specify the date that the components are required by the vendor.

From Warehouse (3,A): To display a list of the components in a single warehouse, specify the warehouse. If you do not enter a warehouse, the components in all locations in all warehouses are listed.

To Warehouse (3,A): Specify the vendor's warehouse. The vendor number must be on the work center for an operation that is defined as an outside operation.

Screen actions - INV511D-01

Commands	Description
F14=Material Status Inquiry	Use to display Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.
F22=Mass Manual Selection	Use to display Mass Manual Selection, INV511D-03. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Process material transfers

The header indicates whether this is a Shop Order Material Transfer or an Inventory Material Transfer and it shows the selection criteria you specified in the Selection screen, thus it varies for Inventory and Shop Order Material Transfers. The system displays all records that meet the specified criteria. The system displays the existing inventory, warehouses, and locations for the items included in the selection.

Use this screen to process material transfers to different warehouses, locations, and containers.

Field descriptions - INV511D-02

Fields	Description
Line actions:	The following line actions are available on this screen: **14=Detail** Use to call the Mass Transfer Line Detail screen, INV511D-04, where you can specify a record-specific reason code, comment, and other information. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.
Item Number (35,A):	The system displays the item number of each record included in the selection.
Lot/QMS Sequence (25,A):	The system displays the lot or QMS sequence number of each lot-controlled item record and for each QMS non-lot-controlled item record for which QMS sequence number processing is not yet complete.

	If non-lot-controlled QMS items are not enabled in your environment, the system displays this field name as Lot Number.
Container (10,A):	For container-controlled items, the system displays the container of each selected record.
Whs From (3,A):	The system displays the warehouse of each record included in the selection.
Whs To (3,A):	Specify a warehouse to which you want to transfer inventory.
Loc From (10,A):	The system displays the location of each record included in the selection.
Loc To (10,A):	Specify a location to which you want to transfer inventory.
Available Quantity (13,3):	The system displays the quantity of inventory available for each record selected.
Transfer Quantity (11,3):	Specify the quantity of inventory you want to transfer. If the quantity you specify exceeds the available quantity, the system displays a warning message.
Validated Quantity:	After you process lines of a transfer and press Enter to validate them, this field displays the quantity of transactions in progress.
Validated No. of Transactions:	After you process lines of a transfer and press Enter to validate them, this field displays the number of transactions in progress.

Screen actions - INV511D-02

Commands	**Description**
F6=Accept	Process the transfer. If the item is serial number-controlled, the Serial number assignment/confirmation screen, INV599D, is displayed. You can select or deselect serial numbers and enter serial number information for the items that are included in the transfer.
F14=Material Status Inquiry	Use to display Material Status Inquiry, INV300D.
F15=Quantity Entry Only	Use to make only the transfer quantity fields input capable, allowing you to tab directly to them.
F16=Remove Zero Quantity	Use to remove all selected records with a zero transfer quantity.

F17=Default Available Qty	Use to default the values in the Available Quantity fields into the Transfer Quantity fields. Note: If the available quantity is greater than 99,999,999.999, then the 99,999,999.999 is defaulted into the Transfer Quantity field.
F22=Mass Manual Selection	Use to display Mass Manual Selection, INV511D-03. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Select lines for the mass transfer

Use this screen to include records that are not included in the original selection criteria and to de-select records that are part of that initial selection. After you press Enter, the system displays the records that remain here as part of the selection in the Mass Transfer Line Processing screen, where you can specify transfer to data for the individual lines.

Field descriptions - INV511D-03

Fields	Description
Line actions:	The following line actions are available on this screen: **11=Include** Use to add records not included in the original selection criteria to the records for which you want to process transfers. You must specify the item number, lot number, or container number, or a valid combination of any of these. **12=De-Select** Use to remove records that meet the initial selection criteria from the list the system displays in the transfer line processing screen. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.
Item Number (35,A):	The system displays the item numbers of the records included via the original selection criteria. If you add a record, specify the item number for the record

	you want to include. If the item is lot controlled, you must also specify the lot number.
Lot/QMS Sequence (25,A):	The system displays lot or QMS sequence number records as appropriate for the items included in the original selection criteria. The system displays a value in this field for each lot-controlled item record and for each QMS non-lot-controlled item record for which QMS sequence number processing is not yet complete. If non-lot-controlled QMS items are not enabled in your environment, the system displays this field name as Lot Number. If you add a record, specify the item number for the record you want to include. If the item is lot controlled or QMS-sequence-number controlled, you must also specify the lot or QMS sequence number.
Container (10,A):	The system displays the container numbers of the container-controlled items included via the original selection criteria. If you add a record, specify the container number for the record you want to include.

Screen actions - INV511D-03

Commands	Description
F14=Material Status Inquiry	Use to display Material Status Inquiry, INV300D. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify mass transfer line details

Use this screen to specify the transfer to quantity and location, as well as the reason code, comment, and weight.

The system display the Lot/QMS field if non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment. Otherwise, the system displays the field as Lot Number. This field is blank for items that are neither lot controlled nor QMS-sequence-number controlled.

Field descriptions - INV511D-04

Fields	Description
Transfer Quantity (11,3):	Specify the quantity of inventory you want to transfer. If the quantity you specify exceeds the available quantity, the system displays a warning message.
Loc To (10,A):	Specify a location to which you want to transfer inventory.
Transfer Ticket (9,0):	Specify a user-defined numeric value. By default, the system uses the shop order number from the Mass Transfer Selection screen, INV511D-01, if specified.
Reason Code (2,A):	Specify the reason code for this transfer record. This is useful if you want to use different reason codes for transfers from different warehouses.
Comment:	Specify any comment you want to associate with this transfer.
Weight (11,4):	Specify the weight of the item in this line.

Screen actions - INV511D-04

Commands	Description
F14=Material Status Inquiry	Use to display Material Status Inquiry, INV300D. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Select shipment components by shop order

The screen lists the shop orders that include an outside operation that is performed by the vendor that you entered on the INV511D-01 screen. Use this screen to select shop orders with components that are used in the outside operation and to specify the allocated quantity or the entire quantity to ship to the vendor warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV511D2-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	These line actions are available:

2=Details

Display the Shipment Components to Vendor screen, INV511D3-01. Use this screen to select the components and to specify the quantity to ship to the vendor warehouse.

11=Select

Use this action to select a shop order and the allocated quantities for the components that are used in the outside operation. When you press Enter, the Qty Shipped field shows the allocated quantities.

12=Select All

Use this action to select a shop order and the entire quantity for each component that is used in the outside operation. When you press Enter, the Qty Shipped field shows the quantity to ship for the components.

13=Deselect

Remove the shop order and the components used in the outside operation from the list of quantities to ship to the vendor warehouse.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,0): Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.

Shop Order (9,0): Specify the shop order number.

Screen actions - INV511D2-01

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Select the shop orders and the quantity of the components to transfer to the vendor warehouse. The Mass Transfer Line Processing screen is displayed; use this screen to complete the transfer.
F10=Selection by Item	Display the Shipment Components to Vendor - Item screen, INV511D2-02, to select the items to transfer to the vendor warehouse.

F14=Select All	Select all allocated quantities to ship to the vendor warehouse.
F18=Deselect All	Remove your selections. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Select shipment quantities for shop order components

The screen lists the shop order components that are used in an outside operation that is performed by the vendor that you entered on the INV511D-01 screen. Use this screen to select the components that are used in the outside operation and to specify the quantity to ship to the vendor warehouse.

Unfold the screen to see the warehouse, location, and lot information for the item. You can ship from multiple warehouses and locations.

Field descriptions - INV511D3-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	These line actions are available: **11=Select** Use this action to select the components that are used in the outside operation. When you press Enter, the Qty Shipped field shows the quantity to ship. You can override this value. **14=Allocations** Display the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, to maintain the allocations for the item. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number.
Qty Shipped (11,3`):	Specify the quantity of the item to ship.

Screen actions - INV511D3-01

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Select the component items and the quantity of the components to transfer to the vendor warehouse. The Mass Transfer Line Processing screen is displayed; use this screen to complete the transfer. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Select shipment components by item number

The screen lists the items that are used in an outside operation that is performed by the vendor that you entered on the INV511D-01 screen. Use this screen to select the items and to specify the allocated quantity or the entire quantity to ship to the vendor warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV511D2-02

Fields	Description
Line actions:	These line actions are available: **2=Details** Display the shop orders that include this item. **11=Select** Use this action to select a shop order and the allocated quantities for the components that are used in the outside operation. When you press Enter, the Qty Shipped field shows the allocated quantities. **12=Select All** Use this action to select a component item and the entire quantity for the component that is used in the outside operation. When you press Enter, the Qty Shipped field shows the quantity to ship for the component item. **13=Deselect** Remove the item used in the outside operation from the list of quantities to ship to the vendor warehouse.

	All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.
Item Number (35,A):	Specify the item number.

Screen actions - INV511D2-02

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Select the items and the quantity to transfer to the vendor warehouse. The Mass Transfer Line Processing screen is displayed; use this screen to complete the transfer.
F10=Selection by Shop Order	Display the Shipment Components to Vendor - Shop Order screen, INV511D2-01, to select the shop orders to transfer to the vendor warehouse.
F14=Select All	Select all allocated quantities to ship to the vendor warehouse.
F18=Deselect	Remove your selections. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Select shipment quantities for shop orders

The screen lists the shop orders that include an item that is used in an outside operation. Use this screen to select the shop orders and to specify the quantity to ship to the vendor warehouse.

Unfold the screen to see the purchase order for the outside operation and lot and container information for the item.

Field descriptions - INV511D3-02

Fields	Description
Line actions:	These line actions are available:

11=Select

Use this action to select the shop orders that are used in the outside operation. When you press Enter, the Qty Shipped field shows the quantity to ship. You can override this value.

14=Allocations

Display the Shop Order Allocation Detail screen, SFC720D2-01, to maintain the allocations for the item on the shop order.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,0): Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter. To use the top line, specify an action code and at least one key field.

Shop Order (9,0): Specify the shop order number.

Qty Shipped (11,0): Specify the quantity of the item to ship for selected shop order.

Screen actions - INV511D3-02

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Select the shop orders and the quantities of the components to transfer to the vendor warehouse. The Mass Transfer Line Processing screen is displayed; use this screen to complete the transfer. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Cycle count posting, INV515

Use this program for one-step or two-step cycle counting. You designate the method on the Inventory parameters screen in the Cycle Count in 1 Step or 2 Steps field of the Inventory System Parameters screen, INV820D-01.

The program has two input screens for the actual amounts of the items that you cycle counted. The screens are identical for one- and two-step cycle counting. However, the processing methods are very different.

One-Step Cycle Counting:

The data that you must specify on the screen comes from the cycle count sheets, which include the pre-printed data and the quantity that you actually counted.

After you specify the data and print the cycle count sheet, the system edit checks your entries to see if any inventory transactions were posted since the item was selected for cycle counting. The system compares the item sequence number on this screen from the IWI/ILI file with the same field in the Item Master file. The field on the Item Master does not display in IDF Enterprise Item, and therefore is not maintainable. If the two are not equal (Item Master value is greater), it means that there are new inventory transactions. A new screen shows you a transaction history for the item with each new inventory transaction. The history includes only transactions that are not cycle count transactions and that are for the same warehouse and location. Possible transactions include adjustments, shop single issues, receipts, and so on.

You can cancel the posting or continue with an adjusted cycle count. If you continue, the cycle count posting program updates the book inventory value for each item. In addition, the program updates the IWI/ILI file with the item's last cycle count date and clears the item sequence number. The INV515D program also adds to or creates, as appropriate, the ICY file, sequential Cycle Count file used for reporting, and produces an audit trail of all posting. Keep in mind that the inventory update is Automatic.

When you post transactions for periods that were already closed through the Inventory Month-End Close program, INV903, the system updates the appropriate year-to-date totals. In this case, the current month totals are not affected by the posting. If the transaction updates detail historical records, the system updates the previous month totals accordingly. The system stores detail historical records in the Inventory Warehouse Master, IWM, Company Master, RCM, and Salesman Master, SSM, files.

After you end the program, you should run the Cycle Count Variance reports: INV276 by item, INV277 by warehouse, and INV278 by cost.

Two-Step Cycle Counting:

If you use two-step cycle counting, the program operates the same except for two important differences. First, the screen does not display any transactions that were posted for the item since it was selected for cycle counting. It is up to you to consider any such activity.

The program does not update the inventory book values with the cycle count results. Again, you must manually perform this task. With two-step cycle counting, the INV515D program builds or adds to the ICY file used for printing the book/actual variance reports. The person responsible for controlling inventory must print and examine the reports, take into account any recent inventory transactions (since item selection), and decide which inventory values to post with the cycle count data.

Then, you must run the Inventory Transaction program, INV500D, to automatically adjust the inventory with a transaction type specially defined for cycle counting. Again, if you post to closed periods, the system updates MTD and YTD history fields as described for step 1.

This program creates a cycle count adjustment transaction in the Inventory Transaction History, ITH, file. The functional currency is the transaction quantity times the functional currency weighted average cost.

Functional Currency =

Transaction Quantity x Functional Currency Weighted Average Cost

Screen INV515D-01 lists all of the transaction effects that you set up with a Y in the Cycle Count field through the Transaction Effects Maintenance, INV150, program. Thus, it allows you to post the cycle count results with a transaction that affects the opening balance field in the Item Master or the adjustment field. This depends on your entry of Y in either one of these other INV150 fields. You must have at least one transaction effect set up through INV150 that has a Y in the Cycle Count field.

Access: INV03

Post the cycle count

Use this screen to post the cycle count.

Field descriptions - INV515D-01

Fields	Description
Transaction Type (2,A):	Specify the transaction type that you want to use for posting your cycle count results from the list that the system displays on screen INV515D-01. You must make an entry in this field to continue.

Screen actions - INV515D-01

Commands	Description
F9=Initial Data Load	If STTi is installed, use F9=Initial Data Load to process the cycle count in Initial Data Load mode. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify cycle count results

Use this screen to specify the results of your cycle count. The screen contains three parts. You use the first part to specify the data for each item that you have cycle counted and are posting.

The lower left side of the screen has two batch totals. The Quantity and Transactions are control totals for the current posting session. They represent running totals of all quantities posted and the number of different transactions. They are intended to help you keep track of your posting. For DWM Items, the system displays the corresponding dual unit of measure value Weight in the field below the Quantity field. You set the actual field name that the system displays here in the Order Entry System Parameters program, ORD820D.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the system displays the Last Transaction Lot field name as Lot/QMS. It displays the lot number if the last transaction was for lot-controlled item inventory or the QMS sequence number if it was for QMS sequence number item inventory. If non-lot-controlled QMS items are not enabled, the system displays the field name as Lot and populates it with a value only if the last transaction was for lot-controlled inventory.

The lower right side of the screen shows the transaction data for the previous item that was posted (accepted) in this session. The data is blank for the first item posted. This is for your convenience in keeping track of your posting. For DWM Items, the system displays the corresponding dual unit of measure value Weight in the field to the right of the Qty field. You set the actual field that the system displays here in the Order Entry System Parameters program, ORD820D.

Specify the data using the computer-printed information on the cycle count sheets for each item and your actual count data.

Field descriptions - INV515D-02

Fields	Description
Item (35,A):	Specify the item number for which you specified cycle count data.
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the code of the warehouse in which the item resides. The same item number can be in different warehouses, so you must specify the warehouse to keep proper inventory control. This field defaults to blanks, but you must make an entry.
Location (10,A):	Specify the location in which the item resides. If you do not use locations in your inventory, the system does not display this field.
Lot/QMS (25,A):	For lot-controlled items, specify the lot number of the inventory for this item for which you want to post cycle count data. For non-lot-controlled QMS item inventory under QMS processing, specify the QMS Sequence number of the inventory for this item for which you want to post cycle count data.
Cycle Seq # (16,0):	Specify the cycle count sequence number from the cycle count sheet. Remember that it came from the item's IWI/ILI record (and originally from the Item Master). The system validates your entry here against the current sequence number from the IWI/ILI file.
Trans Date (8,0):	Specify the date of the cycle count posting transaction in the specified warehouse. This transaction date defaults to the current system date, or, if you use time zone conversion, it defaults to the date in the time zone associated with your User ID. Note that this date is saved as input and interpreted as the date in the warehouse in which the transaction takes place. You can change the default transaction date as appropriate.

Quantity (13,3):	Specify the actual quantity that you counted in inventory for this item. By default the field is blank, but unless this is a container-controlled item, you must make an entry. Leave this field blank to enter specific container quantities for container controlled items on the Cycle Count Post screen, INV515D-05.
U/M (Unit of Measure) (2,A):	Specify the stocking unit of measure for this item.
Weight (13,4):	Specify the DWM unit of measure for the value in the Quantity field. If the item is a standard DWM item, the system uses the value from the Item Master. You cannot change it. If the item is a dynamic DWM item, you must make an entry in this field. You cannot make an entry for container-controlled items.
Comment (35,A):	Specify any comment you want to associate with this item's cycle count. The entry is not edited. It is used for inquiries, INV300D, and reports.
Reason Code (2,A):	Specify the transaction reason code for this cycle count transaction. You set up and maintain reason codes in Reason Code Maintenance, INV140.
On Hand This Location (8,3):	This field contains the number of containers on hand at the facility specified for this transaction.

Screen actions - INV515D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display non-cycle-counting transactions posted for an item

If you use one-step cycle counting and you specify valid data on screen INV515D-01, the system checks for any inventory transactions for the item since it was selected for cycle counting. It does this by comparing the Sequence Number on the first screen (from the IWI/ILI file) to the Sequence Number from the Item Master file. A discrepancy means that at least one transaction was posted in the interim. The system displays screen INV515D-04 to show the transaction history. The system looks only for transactions for the same warehouse and same location.

Screen INV515D-04 displays each non-cycle-counting transaction posted for the item since cycle count selection. The purpose of this is to let you determine whether there are known reasons for book/actual differences in inventory levels and adjust your cycle count value accordingly.

For example, assume that cycle count sheets are printed in the morning. Later, after the count but before posting, 100 additional pieces of the item are received on a purchase order. When the count is posted

later, the on-hand inventory shows 100 more than were counted. The receipt transaction explains this, it's not really a variance, and you can adjust the cycle count amount accordingly.

The top of the screen shows the same item information that was on the previous screen: item number, warehouse, location, lot or QMS sequence number, and so on, including your quantity (actual count) entry and, for DWM items, the corresponding dual unit of measure value.

Below the item information, the screen displays the inventory transactions that were made for the item since it was selected for cycle counting. The system lists the transactions in reverse date order. The most current transaction is the first one in the list. For each transaction, the screen shows the data that you specified when you posted the transaction in INV500D, PUR550, or another similar posting program. Of importance here are the type of transaction, the amount of the item posted, and, for DWM items, the dual unit of measure corresponding to the Quantity, the date it was posted, and the resulting new inventory balance of the item. The date is the date the transaction was input to inventory (posted), not necessarily the actual date of the transaction. If you use the regional clock time zone conversion method, this is interpreted as the date in the time zone associated with the warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV515D-04

Fields	Description
Quantity (13,3):	Specify the cycle count quantity (actual inventory). The default value of the field is the amount you specified on screen INV515D-02 and is the same as the Quantity shown in the top portion of the screen. After you review the transactions shown on this screen, you can override the cycle count quantity by specified in a new value.
<Weight> (13,4):	Specify the DWM unit of measure for the value in the Quantity field. If the item is a standard DWM item, the system uses the value from the Item Master. You cannot change it. If the item is a dynamic DWM item, you must make an entry in this field. You cannot make an entry for container-controlled items. If the item is a non-DWM item, the system does not display this field.

Screen actions - INV515D-04

Commands	Description
Enter	Use to accept the quantity at the lower right of the screen as the Cycle Count Quantity. This is either the default quantity, which is your original cycle count value, or an adjusted quantity that you input on this screen after reviewing the transactions. Make sure the desired value is in the Quantity field before you press Enter. The value that displays in the Quantity field is the cycle count value that is

posted to your inventory after you go to the next screen where you can accept the data or reject and re-enter it.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display cycle count data

Use this screen to display the cycle count data for the item you are processing. You cannot make entries on this screen. The purpose of this screen is for you to verify the cycle count quantity one last time before you post it.

For both one- and two-step cycle counting, the system uses this quantity to update the Cycle Counting History file, ICY, that it uses to produce the variance reports. However, it is especially important for you to remember that if you use one-step cycle counting, the quantity the system displays here automatically updates your inventory book value when the posting completes. The system calculates the variance between the book and cycle count values and creates a transaction type as you defined it in INV150 to adjust the inventory for this location, as appropriate. The On-hand this location field on this screen includes the adjustment.

For DWM items, you see dual unit of measure fields (as set in Order Entry System Parameters, ORD820D), with the values that correspond to the values in the quantity and on hand fields.

For lot-controlled items, the Lot field displays the Lot number of the item inventory for which you are posting cycle count data. For non-lot-controlled QMS items for which the QMS processing is not yet complete. a QMS field displays the QMS sequence number under which this inventory is tracked.

Screen actions - INV515D-03

Commands	Description
F21=Reject	Use to reject the transaction and return to the detail entry screen, INV515D-02, for re-entry of cycle count data. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Maintain containers for an item

Use this screen to view and maintain the containers for a container-controlled item. For lot-controlled items, the lot field displays the Lot number of the item inventory for which you post cycle count data. For non-lot-controlled QMS items for which the QMS processing is not yet complete, a QMS field displays the QMS sequence number under which this inventory is tracked.

Field descriptions - INV515D-05

Fields	Description
Status (2,A):	Specify a status for the container if the container is lost or to obtain a serial number for the container. **3=Lost Container** Specify 3=Lost Container if the container is missing. The available status on the container master record changes to 3 (lost). This container is no longer available for normal processing. To reactivate a lost container, use INV500D to enter an item into the container. The system changes the status of that container from 3 (lost) to either 0 or 1 based on the reusable flag in the container master. **22=Serial Number** This status is available if STTi is installed. If an item is serial number-controlled, specify the quantity and press Enter to display the Serial Number Assignment/ Confirmation screen, INV599D-01. Use 22=Serial Number to maintain the serial numbers that you have previously selected.
Container (10,A):	Specify the container identification for containers used to store this item. To record a container at this location that is not listed on the cycle count posting screen, specify the container identification and correct quantity in stocking unit of measure.
Quantity (13,3):	Specify the quantity in each of the containers. If you specified a 3 in the status column, you must specify a 0 in this field.
Weight (13,4):	For a dynamic DWM item, type the DWM dual unit of measure value corresponding to the unit quantity for this container. If the item is a standard DWM item, the system uses the value from the Item Master. You cannot change it. If the item is a dynamic DWM item, you must make an entry in this field. If the item is a non-DWM item, the system does not display this field.

Screen actions - INV515D-05

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Display transaction data by pallet

Use this screen to view transaction data by pallet.

Field descriptions - INV515D-06

Fields	Description
Quantity (13,3):	Specify the quantity on each of the pallets.
<Weight> (13,4):	For a dynamic DWM item, type the DWM dual unit of measure value corresponding to the unit quantity. If the item is a standard DWM item, the system uses the value from the Item Master. You cannot change it. If the item is a dynamic DWM item, you must make an entry in this field. If the item is a non-DWM item, the system does not display this field.

Screen actions - INV515D-06

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Selected cycle counts report, INV520

Use this program to print a list of all open cycle counts in item or warehouse sequence. The list contains one line per open cycle count item and includes the following information:

- Item number
- Description
- Warehouse
- Lot number
- Location
- Unit of measure

- Sequence number
- Container ID

When you select an item for cycle counting through Cycle Count Selection, INV310, the system updates its ILI record. The system updates the Cycle Count Sequence Number with the current Item Sequence Number from the Item Master file. The system uses these two fields later in Cycle Count Posting, INV515D.

When you cycle count an item and you post the results, the system clears the ILI Sequence Number field. Thus, if the ILI Sequence Number field is not zero, the item was previously selected for cycle counting in INV310, but not posted by INV515D. It is an open or selected cycle count item. The Selected Cycle Counts report, INV520, includes items within specified ranges that were selected for cycle counting by INV530/INV531.

For items that the system lists on the selected Cycle Counts Report, INV520, with zero sequence numbers, the system posts them in INV515D with the zero sequence number. Items with no transaction history records have a zero sequence number. If the system displays an asterisk (*) after a zero sequence number, the item is due for cycle counting but has not been selected using the INV310 Cycle Count Worksheet. You should not cycle count these items and you cannot post them using INV515D until you run INV310.

Access: INV03

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to select items for the report.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV520D-01

Fields	Description
Item or Warehouse (1,A):	Specify I or W to designate the sequence of the items listed. W groups items in alphanumeric item number order within warehouses. I, the default, groups all items together in alphanumeric item number sequence.
From Warehouse (3,A):	To limit the items on the report to those associated with a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default value.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To limit the items on the report to those associated with a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of warehouse, leave the default value.

From Item Number (35,A):	To limit the items on the report to those associated with a range of item numbers, specify the first value in the range. To include all items regardless of item number, leave the default value.
To Item Number (35,A):	To limit the items on the report to those associated with a range of item numbers, specify the last value in the range. To include all items regardless of item number, leave the default value.

Screen actions - INV520D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Cycle count entry, INV540D1

Use this program to enter cycle count figures, update records on the Cycle Count file, and initiate second and third counts. This program does not affect the existing Cycle Count Post, INV515, capability.

The INV550B program processes the posted records from the INV540 job stream.

The Record Status can be Active or Inactive.

The system displays the Count Status field on the ICY file only for Summary records. The field has the following values:

1

Record is on its first count.

2

Record is on its second count.

3

Record is on its third count.

Following the Count Status field is another status field that the system displays only for Summary records. It has the following values:

C

Cancelled

E

Entered

F

Failed

P

Selected for Posting

R

Released

S

Selected

Z

Posted

The system displays the Count Status and Status fields for Detail records on the Cycle Count Detail Entry screen, INV540D3-01.

The general sequence of actions for processing is select, release, enter, and post.

Select a cycle count to update

Use this screen to select a cycle count worksheet to update.

Field descriptions - INV540D1-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	The following line actions are available on this screen: **11=Select for Post** Use to move from an E (Entered) to P (Selected for Posting) status. You can use this line action for any Count Status (1, 2, or 3). If a first count has been recorded and the result is automatic selection for a second count , you can use action 11 to override this status and force the posting of the records. You can also use action 11 if a second count is posted and the result is automatic selection for a third count. Typically, this occurs when a count value is outside of the tolerance set in the Cycle Count Tolerance Percentage field on INV110D2-02. Action 11 is valid for Summary records only. Perform this action to set the status to P.

12=Re-enter Count

Use to re-enter a count that was entered already. For example, if a first count was recorded and the result is automatic selection for a second count, you can use Line action 12 to re-enter the first count. You can also do this if a second count was recorded and the result is automatic selection for a third count. Action 12 is valid for summary records only.

This action resets a record to status E relevant to the count status. For example, count status 2 and record status S (Selected) return to count status 1 and record status E.

13=Select for Second Count

Use to select a record for a second count that sets the count status to 2 and record status to S. Valid for count status 1 and record status E. Also valid for count status 1 and record status P. Action 13 is valid for summary records only.

14=Select for Third Count

Use to select a record for a third count that sets the count status to 3 and record status to S. Valid for count status 2 and record status E. Also valid for count status 2 and record status P. Action 14 is valid for summary records only.

15=Fail Count

Use to fail and cancel the count. It is valid for any count status and all record statuses except Z (Posted), C (Cancelled), F (Failed). The system flags the ICY records as closed with a status of Fail and does not update the last count information on the inventory files. Action 15 is valid for summary records only.

16=Restore to Entered Status

Use to change a record status from P to E. This action is valid for summary records only.

17=Reprint Individual Worksheet

Valid only for summary records with status of R (Released). The system reprints the worksheet, and the status remains R.

18=Post Individual Cycle Count

Valid only for summary records with a status of P. It calls batch posting program, INV550B, to process the specified record. Afterwards, the record is inactive and its status is Z.

19=Recount Individual Generation

Use to generate a recount worksheet for individual ICY records. It is valid only for a record with count status 2 or 3 and record status of S = Selected for Count. The system resets it to R within the same count status. This action is valid for summary records only.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Action (2,0): Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter.

Worksheet (8,0): You use the top blank field with a line action to perform that action on a specific worksheet. The remaining worksheet fields display the cycle count worksheet number that is associated with the ICY cycle count record.

Warehouse (3,A): You use the top blank field with a line action. The remaining Warehouse fields display the warehouse that is associated with the cycle count file record.

Location (10,A): You use the top blank field with a line action. The remaining location fields display the location that is associated with the cycle count file record.

Item Number (35,A): You use the top blank field with a line action. The remaining item number fields display the item number that is associated with the cycle count file record.

Screen actions - INV540D1-01

Commands	Description
F15=Reprint Worksheet	Use to reprint multiple worksheets with a status of Released. The system displays a screen where you specify the worksheet number and warehouse. The system reprints all records with a status of Released and with that worksheet number and warehouse. The record status remains R (Released).
F16=Post Cycle Counts	Use to post multiple records with a status of P. The system displays a screen where you specify the worksheet number and warehouse. The system calls batch posting program INV550B. The system processes all records with status P and with that worksheet number and warehouse.
F17=Recount Generation	Use to generate a recount for multiple records with a count status of 2 or 3 and a record status of S. The system displays a screen where you specify

the worksheet number and warehouse. The system reprints the cycle count worksheets and changes the record status to R.

All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Reprint worksheets, post cycle counts, or generate recounts

Use this screen to reprint worksheets, post cycle counts, or generate recounts for multiple records for a given worksheet and warehouse.

Field descriptions - Cycle count worksheet

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the cycle count warehouse.
Worksheet Number (8,0):	Specify the cycle count worksheet number.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify Interactive, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job completes.

Screen actions - Cycle count worksheet

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify filter options

Use this screen to limit the number of records the system displays.

Field descriptions - Filter

Fields	Description
Action (1,0):	Specify the number for the filter option you want. The selection you make here determines which information the system displays on the selection screen.

Screen actions - Filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify cycle count summary information

To use this screen, specify data in at least one of the following fields and press Enter:

- Number of Pallets
- Number of Layers
- Number of Units

The system calculates the value for the Total Entered field. Use F6 to accept this total. The system returns you to INV540D1-01. The status of the record is now E (Entered).

The values in the Units per Pallet, Units per Layer, and Layers per Pallet fields default from IDF Enterprise Item. You can override the values for that unique Summary cycle count record. The system uses the following formula:

Layers per Pallet = Units per pallet divided by Units per layer

The use of pallets in this program is not related to the WHM product.

Field descriptions - INV540D2-01

Fields	Description
Number of Pallets (11,3):	Specify the number of pallets counted for this record.
Units per Pallet:	The system uses the value from IDF Enterprise Item.
Number of Layers (11,3):	Specify the number of layers counted for this record.

Units per Layer:	The system uses the value from IDF Enterprise Item.
Number of Units (11,3):	Specify the number of units counted for this record.

Screen actions - INV540D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify cycle count detail information

Use this screen to specify cycle count information for detail records. You can also revise records using the line actions.

If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the system displays a field named Lot or QMS Sequence. Otherwise, the field name is Lot Number. For lot-controlled items, the field displays the field name Lot and the lot number of the record. For non-lot-controlled QMS items for which the QMS processing is not yet complete, the field displays the field name QMS Sequence and the QMS sequence number under which the inventory for this record is tracked through the quality management system..

Field descriptions - INV540D3-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	The following line actions are available on this screen: **11 = Select for Post** Use to go from status E to P. It is valid for any Count Status (1,2, or 3). If a first count is recorded and the result is automatic selection for a second count, you can use action 11 to override this status and force the posting of the records. You can also use action 11 if a second count is posted and the result is automatic selection for a third count. This occurs when a count value is outside of the tolerance set in the Cycle Count Tolerance Percentage field on INV110D2-02. You perform this action to set the record to status P.

12=Re-enter count

Use to re-enter a count that was entered already. For example, if a first count was recorded and the result is automatic selection for a second count, you can use line action 12 to re-enter the first count. You can also do this if a second count was recorded and the result is automatic selection for a third count.

This action resets a record to status E relevant to the count status. For example, count status 2 and record status S = Selected return back to count status 1 and record status E.

13=Select for Second Count

Use to select a record for a second count that will set the count status to 2 and record status to S. Valid for count status 1 and record status E. Also valid for count status 1 and record status P.

14=Select for Third count

Use to select a record for a third count that sets the count status to 3 and record status to S. Valid for count status 2 and record status E. Also valid for count status 2 and record status P.

15=Fail count

Use to fail and cancel the count. It is valid for any count status and all record statuses except Z, C, and F. The system flags the ICY records as closed with a status of Fail and does not update the last count information on the inventory files.

16=Restore to Entered status

Use to change a record status from P to E.

17=Reprint Individual Worksheet

Use to reprint the worksheet. The status remains R.

18=Post Individual Cycle Count

Use to call the batch posting program, INV550B, to process the specified record. Valid for records with status P only. The record becomes inactive and its status is Z.

19=Recount Individual Generation

Use to generate a recount worksheet for individual records. It is valid only for a record with count status 2 or 3 and record status of S. It resets it to R within the same count status.

	All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Action (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action you want to perform in the Act field and press Enter.
Sequence Number (4,0):	This number comes from the cycle count, ICY, record.
Quantity (13,3):	Specify the quantity that you counted.

Screen actions - INV540D3-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, INV599D

Use Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation, INV599D, to request serial numbers from STTi and to confirm the serial numbers that were previously assigned. You can access this screen through several programs; the program that you used to access the screen determines the action codes and function keys that are available.

INV599D-01. This view is displayed for cycle counts, including initial data load, inventory adjustment, and inventory transfers.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, DRP599D (p. 324). This view is displayed for receipt of a resupply order.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, ORD599D (p. 325). This view is displayed for allocation or issue of a customer or resupply order and for the return of a customer order.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, PUR599D (p. 327). This view is displayed for a purchase order receipt or return.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, SFC599D (p. 329).This view is displayed for a shop order component issue or return and for pre-assignment of serial numbers to a parent item during shop order creation.

Assign or confirm serial numbers

Use the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen to assign serial numbers to an item during an inventory transaction or to maintain previously assigned serial numbers.

Field descriptions - INV599D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0)	The following line actions are available on this screen: **4=Delete** Delete the serial number from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction. **8=Position To** Position to the requested serial number or partial serial number. Note that the serial numbers are listed in the sequence supplied by the source of the serial number data. If serial numbers are retrieved from STTi, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by STTi. If the serial numbers are provided by Infor Bar Code (IBC) or another bar coding product, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by IBC. If the serial numbers are entered manually by the user, either directly or by appending to an existing list, then they are listed in the sequence in which they are entered. **9=Select** Select the serial numbers that are correct for this item and quantity. The status is changed to Selected. **13=De-Select** De-select a serial number. For a cycle count, the action indicates that the serial number is not in the expected location. The status is changed to De-Selected. All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,0)	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter.
Serial Number (50,A)	The screen lists the serial numbers that are assigned to this item or that were previously assigned. The status field indicates whether the serial numbers

are selected, deselected, rejected, returned to a vendor or accepted on a customer return, or excluded from the current transaction.

Use the blank lines to enter serial numbers that were identified during initial data load or a cycle count.

Screen actions - INV599D-01

Commands	Description
F9=Clear	Delete all the work file records that you entered manually.
F19=Select All	Select all the serial numbers that are listed for the current transaction. The status is changed to Selected.
F20=Load Location Serial Numbers	Load the work file with the serial numbers in the STTi database for the specified warehouse and location. If the location is not specified, load all the serial numbers for the item in the specified warehouse. If neither warehouse or location is specified, load the work file with the serial numbers in the associated facility. This function key is not available for all inventory transactions.
F21=De-Select All	Deselect the work file records for the current transaction. The status is changed to De-Selected.
F22=Delete All	Delete all the serial numbers from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Identify transaction group

Use this window to specify the transaction group that is associated with a customer return.

Field descriptions - INV599D-02

Fields	Description
Unique ID (16,0)	Specify the unique transaction group ID that was assigned to this customer return. This ID is used to identify the serial numbers associated with the return and to populate the serial numbers on the ORD599D-01 screen.

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, DRP599D

Use Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation, DRP599D, to confirm serial numbers for items received on resupply orders. The screen displays the serial numbers that were reported as shipped for the resupply order.

Access: DRP550D2-01

Confirm serial numbers for resupply orders

Use the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen to confirm receipt of the serial numbers that were reported as shipped and to reject any serial numbers that were not received.

Field descriptions - DRP599D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0)	The following line actions are available on this screen: **8=Position To** Position to the requested serial number or partial serial number. Note that the serial numbers are listed in the sequence supplied by the source of the serial number data. If serial numbers are retrieved from STTi, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by STTi. If the serial numbers are provided by Infor Bar Code (IBC) or another bar coding product, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by IBC. If the serial numbers are entered manually by

	the user, either directly or by appending to an existing list, then they are listed in the sequence in which they are entered. **9=Select** Select the serial numbers that should be received into inventory. **13=Deselect** Deselect the serial numbers that were selected for receipt.
Act (2,0)	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter.
Serial Number (50,A)	The screen lists the serial numbers that are assigned to this item or that were previously assigned. The status field indicates whether the serial numbers are selected, deselected, rejected, returned to a vendor or accepted on a customer return, or excluded from the current transaction.

Screen actions - DRP599D-01

Commands	Description
F19=Select All	Select all serial numbers that were reported as shipped for this item on this resupply order, that is, select all serial numbers that are listed on the screen.
F21=Deselect All	Deselect all serial numbers that were selected on this order. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, ORD599D

Use Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation, ORD599D-01, to allocate serial numbers and to process the serial numbers on a customer return.

Access: ORD720D2-01, ORD725D-01

Assign or confirm serial numbers

Use the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen to select the serial numbers for items on the order that you are allocating and to maintain the serial numbers on a customer return.

Field descriptions - ORD599D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0)	The following line actions are available on this screen: **4=Delete** Delete the serial number from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction. **8=Position To** Position to the requested serial number or partial serial number. Note that the serial numbers are listed in the sequence supplied by the source of the serial number data. If serial numbers are retrieved from STTi, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by STTi. If the serial numbers are provided by Infor Bar Code (IBC) or another bar coding product, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by IBC. If the serial numbers are entered manually by the user, either directly or by appending to an existing list, then they are listed in the sequence in which they are entered. **9=Select** Select the serial numbers that are correct for this item and quantity. The status is changed to Selected. **13=De-Select** De-select a serial number. The status is changed to De-Selected. **14=Return** Indicate that the serial number is a sales order return from your customer.
Act (1,0)	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Serial Number (50,A)	The screen lists the serial numbers that are assigned to this item or that were previously assigned. The status field indicates whether the serial numbers are selected, deselected, rejected, returned to a vendor or accepted on a customer return, or excluded from the current transaction. Use the blank lines to enter additional serial numbers.

Screen actions - ORD599D-01

Commands	Description
F9=Clear	Delete all the work file records that you entered manually.
F18=Transaction Group	For a customer return, display the Unique Transaction ID window and enter the Unique Transaction ID for this order.
F19=Select All/Return All	Select all the serial numbers that are listed for the current transaction. The status is changed to Selected. If the transaction is a customer return, then return all the serial numbers that are listed.
F20=Load Location Serial Numbers	Load the work file with the serial numbers in the STTi database for the specified warehouse and location. If the location is not specified, load all the serial numbers for the item in the specified warehouse. If neither warehouse or location is specified, load the work file with the serial numbers in the associated facility.
F21=De-Select All	Deselect the work file records for the current transaction. The status is changed to De-Selected.
F22=Delete All	Delete all the serial numbers from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, PUR599D

Use Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation, PUR599D, to maintain the serial numbers assigned to purchased items.

Access: PUR550D2-02, PUR500D

Assign or confirm serial numbers

Use the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen to select the serial numbers for items that were received and to select serial numbers that are returned to your vendor. You can perform returns through Inventory Transactions, INV500D1, or Purchase Order Receipts, PUR550D1.

Field descriptions - PUR599D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0)	The following line actions are available on this screen: **4=Delete** Delete the serial number from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction. **8=Position To** Serial numbers are listed in the sequence supplied by the source of the serial number data. If serial numbers are retrieved from STTi, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by STTi. If the serial numbers are provided by Infor Bar Code (IBC) or another bar coding product, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by IBC. If the serial numbers are entered manually by the user, either directly or by appending to an existing list, then they are listed in the sequence in which they are entered. **9=Select** Select the serial numbers that are correct for this item and quantity. The status is changed to Selected. **13=De-Select** De-select a serial number. For a cycle count, the action indicates that the serial number is not in the expected location. The status is changed to De-Selected. **14=Reject/Return** Reject a serial number for an item on a purchasing receipt. Use this same action when you return a previously received item.
Act (1,0)	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Serial Number (50,A)	The screen lists the serial numbers that are assigned to this item or that were previously assigned. The status field indicates whether the serial numbers are selected, deselected, rejected, returned to a vendor, or accepted on a customer return. Use the blank lines to enter additional serial numbers that were identified during receipt of a purchase order or on a customer order return.

Screen actions - PUR599D-01

Commands	Description
F9=Clear	Delete all the work file records that you entered manually.
F19=Select All/Return All	Select all the serial numbers that are listed for the current receipt. The status is changed to Selected. If you are returning previously received items, use this action to return all the serial numbers that are listed.
F21=De-Select All	Deselect the work file records for the current transaction. The status is changed to De-Selected.
F22=Delete All	Delete all the serial numbers from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Serial number assignment/confirmation, SFC599D

Use Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation, SFC599D, to maintain the serial numbers assigned to shop order parent and component items.

Access: JIT541D-01, QMS590D4-01, SFC500D2-01, SFC500D3-01, SFC650D2-01, and SFC650D5-01

Assign or confirm serial numbers

Use the Serial Number Assignment/Confirmation screen to maintain the serial numbers that are assigned to shop orders.

Field descriptions - SFC599D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions (2,0)	The following line actions are available on this screen: **4=Delete** Delete the serial number from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction.

8=Position To

Serial numbers are listed in the sequence supplied by the source of the serial number data. If serial numbers are retrieved from STTi, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by STTi. If the serial numbers are provided by Infor Bar Code (IBC) or another bar coding product, then they are listed in the sequence as supplied by IBC. If the serial numbers are entered manually by the user, either directly or by appending to an existing list, then they are listed in the sequence in which they are entered.

9=Select

Select the serial numbers that are correct for this item and quantity. The status is changed to Selected.

13=De-Select

De-select a serial number. The status is changed to De-Selected.

14=Reject

Reject a serial number. Use this if you reject an item during receipt of a shop order parent.

21=Exclude

Exclude a serial number from the current transaction but retain the serial number in the pool of available serial numbers for this item.

22=Serial Number Match/Un-Match

Access the Serial Number Matching program, SFC598D2, to maintain serial number matching for component and parent items.

Act (1,0) Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

Serial Number (50,A) The system displays the number of the existing items. You can use the top field with a line action.

Screen actions - SFC599D-01

Commands	Description
F9=Clear	Delete all the work file records that you entered manually.
F10=Match All/Un-Match All	Access the Serial Number Matching program, SFC598D2, to maintain serial number matching for component and parent items.
F16=Auto Generate	Send STTi a request to generate an appropriate count of serial numbers to pre-assign serial numbers to a shop order or to receive a shop order parent if additional serial numbers are required.
F17=Exclude All	If the serial numbers listed were assigned to this item but are not included on the component issue or return or on the parent receipt or return, use F17 to exclude all records from processing at this time. Retain these records for additional processing.
F19=Select All	Select all the serial numbers that are listed for the current transaction. The status is changed to Selected.
F20=Load Location Serial Numbers	Load the work file with the serial numbers in the STTi database for the specified warehouse and location. If the location is not specified, load all the serial numbers for the item in the specified warehouse. If neither warehouse or location is specified, load the work file with the serial numbers in the associated facility.
F21=De-Select All	Deselect the work file records for the current transaction. The status is changed to De-Selected.
F22=Delete All	Delete all the serial numbers from the work file and from the list of serial numbers for the current transaction. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical inventory tag maintenance, INV600D

Use this program to maintain physical inventory tag numbers and opening balance quantities. You can establish physical inventory tags separately by warehouse, or for all warehouses. This depends upon your entry in the Start Tag Number at One (1) for Each Warehouse? Y/N flag on the Inventory System Parameters screen, INV820D-01. If you set them up by warehouse, you will have a separate set of tag numbers for each warehouse.

When you run the Physical Inventory Post program, INV650, the system updates the opening balance to the quantity specified in this program, which in turn recalculates the on-hand balance. Use Cycle Count Post, INV515D, to adjust the on-hand balance.

For example, if you have two warehouses (AA and BB) for which to print tags, and if the Start Tag Numbers field contains Y, Warehouse AA has tag numbers 1 - 1000, and Warehouse BB has tag numbers 1 - 1000.

If the Start Tag Numbers field is N, you only use one set of numbers to cover all tags for both warehouses. Warehouse AA has tag numbers 1 - 1000, and Warehouse BB has 1001 - 2000.

Access: INV02

Add or select a physical inventory tag

Use this screen to create a physical inventory tag or to select one to maintain.

Field descriptions - INV600D1-01

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the code of the warehouse in which the item resides.
Tag Number (7,0):	Specify the number of the tag being maintained. The system displays the Physical Inventory Tag Maintenance screen, INV600D2-01, when you press Enter.
Item Number:	The system displays the item number.
Location:	The system displays the location within the warehouse of this item.
Lot/QMS Sequence Number:	If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the field name is Lot/QMS Sequence Number. Otherwise, it is Lot. The system displays the lot number for this item if it is lot controlled. For non-lot-controlled QMS items, the field displays the QMS Sequence Number which tracks the inventory of the item for this record. The system uses the QMS sequence number until QMS quality processing of this inventory of the item is complete, after which the system clears it.
Container:	The system displays the container number for this item if it is container controlled. You maintain container numbers in API140, Container Maintenance.
Pallet:	The system displays the pallet number if this item is stored on a pallet. Pallet numbers apply only to managed warehouses. You maintain pallet numbers in WHM112, Pallet Number Maintenance.
Status:	The status can be active or inactive.

Screen actions - INV600D1-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify physical inventory tag information

Use this screen to maintain the physical tags.

You cannot have the same set of information for two tag numbers. In other words, you cannot set up tags for a duplicate location.

If your tags are system-printed, the only entry necessary on this screen is the Quantity, and, for dynamic DWM items, the dual unit of measure value that corresponds to the specified quantity.

Field descriptions - INV600D2-01

Fields	Description
Quantity (13,3):	Specify the quantity of the item for which this tag is being maintained. You must specify a physical tag count for each item in the book or the system retains the most recent count for that item. If you specify a quantity of zero, the system displays a message. The system uses this screen action to distinguish between the entry of new tags with zero quantities and the posting of new tags with zero physical counts. Use F13 to accept the zero quantity as a physical count or press Enter to accept it as a non-posted tag. If you need to change a previously posted tag quantity to zero and you want to have the tag posted, change the quantity to zero, press Enter, use F13 to post physical count, and exit the tag. This indicates that the tag is to be posted as a zero physical count.
U/M (Unit of measure) (2,A):	Specify the stocking, purchasing, or global units of measure of the item for which the tag is being maintained. If you specify a Purchasing U/M, you need to set it up in Item Master Maintenance. If you specify a Global U/M, you need to set it up in Unit of Measure.
<Weight> (13,4):	Specify the DWM dual unit of measure value corresponding to the value in the Quantity field. If the item is a standard DWM item, the value in this field defaults from the Item Master. You can override the value. If the item is a

dynamic DWM item, you must make an entry in this field. If the item is a non-DWM item, Infor LX does not display this field.

Item Number (35,A): Specify the number of the item for the tag-record adjustment. This item must be stored in the warehouse you specified on the first screen.

Location (10,A): Specify a warehouse location for the specified items by specified the location code into this field. This location must be valid for the warehouse specified from the first screen.

Each tag displays a location. Do not change this location. If no inventory is available at the current location, type 0 in the Quantity field and create a new tag for inventory found at another location.

Lot/QMS Sequence Number: If non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the field name is Lot/QMS Sequence Number. Otherwise, it is Lot. Specify the lot number for this item if it is lot controlled. For non-lot-controlled QMS items, enter the QMS Sequence Number which tracks the inventory of the item for this record. Leave this field blank for non-lot controlled items which are not QMS items and for non-lot-controlled QMS items for which the QMS quality processing is complete.

Pallet (9,0): This field displays only for managed warehouses. If the location is not palletized, leave this field blank. If the location can be palletized, you can specify a pallet number. If the location is always palletized, you must specify a pallet number.

Container (10,A): If the item you specified is container controlled, specify the appropriate container information in this field. Otherwise, leave this field blank.

If you enter count quantities that change the book quantity of the item/warehouse/location of container-controlled items without specifying the container identification numbers, the system forces the reconciliation of Container Master on-hand quantities prior to posting the physical inventory count.

Screen actions - INV6000D2-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical inventory tag report, INV620

Use this program to print the physical inventory tags based upon the selected criteria.

Tags can start at 1 for each warehouse.

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to print physical inventory tags.

Field descriptions - INV620D-01

Fields	Description
Enter Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the code of the warehouse for which you want to produce physical inventory tags. To include all items in all warehouses, leave this field blank.
Reprint Tags (1,A):	Specify Y to reprint tags that already exist in the tag file from a previous print attempt. Specify N to print updated or new tags by rebuilding the file.
Print Tag for Items with a Zero Balance (1,A):	Specify Y to produce physical inventory tags for all items within the specified warehouses, regardless of whether they are actually in stock. Specify N to omit printing of tags for out-of-stock items.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV620D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Post physical inventory, INV650

Use this program to update the book inventory data with physical inventory data and produces a complete audit trail of the posted data. In managed warehouses, this program also updates the Last Stock Count Date on the Location Master, ILM, file.

Program INV650 creates an O transaction, which updates only the Opening balances of the book inventory data with physical inventory data that has been specified in Tag Entry/Update, INV600. To adjust the on-hand balance for cycle count items, use the Cycle Count Post program, INV515D, if you produced a Cycle Count Worksheet with a valid sequence number. For non-cycle count items, use Inventory Transactions - INV500D transaction effect A - to adjust the on-hand balance. Then the system calculates the current on-hand balance and produces a complete audit trail of the posted data. The system calculates the on-hand balance as the opening balance - issues + receipts + adjustments.

Make sure users are not updating any inventory files such as DRP550, or INV500D, and so on, when you run INV650, or the inventory reported by INV650 may be inaccurate.

This program creates an opening balance adjustment transaction in the Inventory Transaction History file, ITH. The functional currency amount is the transaction quantity times the functional currency weighted average cost.

Functional Currency =

Transaction Quantity * Functional Currency Weighted Average Cost

After you post the opening balances, program INV650 deletes physical inventory records from the Physical Inventory file.

Access: INV02

Post the physical inventory

Use this screen to post the inventory for one or all warehouses.

Field descriptions - INV650D-01

Fields	Description
Enter Warehouse (3,A):	To limit the posting to a particular warehouse, type the warehouse code into this field. Leave this field blank to post data for all warehouses. The history retention code is one of the Inventory and Costing system parameters kept in the System Parameter file, ZPA, under the key PHYSICAL, called Physical Inventory History Code. It is used in INV650 during the update of physical to book inventory. The following conditions explain how the Transaction History file, ITH, is updated based on the history retention code specified on the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01. ■ If the history retention code is D, the system outputs a record to the Inventory Transaction History, ITH, file for every tag. ■ If the history retention code is S, the system outputs a record to the ITH file for each location or lot level. You must specify a physical tag count for each item in the book or the system retains the most recent count for that item.
Transaction Date (8,0):	Specify the date on which to post the physical inventory transactions. This date appears on the Physical Inventory Transaction (Type O) records in the Inventory Transaction History file (ITH). Default is the current system date, or, if you use the regional clock time zone conversion function, it is the current date for your User ID.
Last Month Close (8,0):	This field displays the date on which the most recent month end close took place.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV650D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Clear physical inventory, INV660

Use this program to remove all records from the Physical Inventory file. When you use this program, the system even removes the records that have not been posted to the book inventory through the Physical Inventory Posting program, INV650. Be sure that you complete all of the closing you intend to do before you use this program.

Normally, there are no active records left in the Physical Inventory file at this point. All records will have been deleted through either the Tag Entry/Update program, INV600, or the Post Physical Inventory program, INV650.

Access: INV02

Clear the physical inventory

Use this screen to clear the physical inventory for one or all warehouses.

Field descriptions - INV660-01

Fields	Description
Clear Physical Inventory File (3,A):	Specify Yes to clear the Physical Inventory file. Specify No to not clear the file.
Enter Warehouse (blank for all) (3,A):	You use this field only if you specify Yes in the Clear Physical Inventory File field. To clear physical inventory records for a particular warehouse, specify that warehouse code. To clear the file for all warehouses, leave this field blank.

Screen actions - INV660-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Shipment Order Whs X-Reference Maint., INV672D

Use this program to maintain a cross reference of Infor WM warehouses and customers. The system uses the information in the cross reference file to create resupply orders to send finished goods from an interim Infor WM to a final warehouse. The resupply order provides Infor WM with the documents necessary to receive the finished goods. The system stores the cross reference information in the Shipment Order Warehouse X-Reference file, IXW.

Create the cross reference to ensure the correct flow of BOD messages in this situation:

- You use the Infor LX and Infor WM SOA integration
- You receive finished goods into an Infor WM warehouse as an interim location before you send the finished goods to another warehouse.

Before you set up the cross reference file, define a customer to use on the resupply orders.

Access: INV01

Specify the warehouses and customers

Use the Shipment Order Warehouse X-Reference Maintenance screen, INV672D-01, to specify warehouses and customers in the cross reference.

Field descriptions - INV672D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Final Wh (3,A):	Specify the warehouse that will receive the finished goods from the Infor WM interim warehouse. The two warehouses cannot be in the same facility.
WM Production Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the Type 5 warehouse that is used as the temporary warehouse for finished goods. This warehouse is the From Warehouse on the resupply order.

Screen actions - INV672D-01

Commands	Description
F13=Filter	Access a filter screen and specify whether to view all records or only active records. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify cross reference detail

Use the Shipment Order Warehouse X-Reference Maintenance screen, INV672D-02, to set up the information that the system will use to create the resupply orders.

Field descriptions - INV672D-02

Fields	Description
Final Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse that will receive the finished goods from the Infor WM interim warehouse.
WM Production Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the Type 5 warehouse that is used as the temporary warehouse for finished goods. This warehouse is the From Warehouse on the resupply order.
Customer for Final Warehouse (8,A):	Specify the Infor LX customer number for resupply orders for the final warehouse.
Order Type for Shipment Orders (1,A)	Specify an order type that is valid for use on resupply shipment orders.

Order Class for Shipment Orders (3,0) Specify an order class that is valid for use on resupply shipment orders.

Resupply Order Override Reason Code (2,A) Specify a reason code for the B shipment transaction on automatically generated resupply shipment orders. If coupled with the transaction effect and reason code specified during resupply order receiving, this can be used to trigger or tailor specific financial transactions in CEA. If you do not enter a reason code, the system uses the default code.

OLM Load Flag (1,0): Specify one of the following options:

0=None

No OLM load will be created for shipment orders for this warehouse.

1=Yes

OLM loads will be created all shipment orders for this warehouse.

2=Optional

The product installation, Load Build Policy, and other options will determine whether and at what point OLM loads will be created.

Automatic Billing Flag (1,0) Specify one of the following options:

0=None

Do not automatically bill at Pick Confirm.

1=Yes

Execute automatic billing at Pick Confirm.

Intransit Warehouse (3,A): Specify a Type 0 warehouse to give visibility to shipment orders after they have been shipped, but before they are received in the final warehouse. If you specify an intransit warehouse, when Pick Confirm produces the B shipment transaction, the system also posts an intransit receipt (IR) transaction to receive the goods into the intransit warehouse. When the Resupply Order Receipt transaction is complete, the system posts an intransit issue (II) transaction to issue the goods from the intransit warehouse, offsetting the previous receipt.

Intransit Location (10,A): If this setup uses an Intransit warehouse, specify a location in the Intransit warehouse.

RO Receipt Transaction Effect (2,A): Specify the transaction effect code to use for automatic receipt transactions for these automatically generated resupply orders. If you do not specify a

	code, the system uses the transaction effect code defined in Integration System Parameters, SYS830D.
RO Receipt Override Reason Code (2,A):	Specify an override RO Receipt reason code. If you do not enter a reason code, the system uses the default reason code for the transaction effect.

Screen actions - INV672D-02

Commands	Description
F15=Toggle Language	Use F15=Toggle Language to switch between the warehouse description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the description was translated into your language. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Filter

Use the filter screen to display only active records or all records.

Field descriptions - Filter

Fields	Description
Option (1,0):	Specify an option for the list of records. 1=Active records by To Warehouse, To Location

2=All records by To Warehouse, To Location

Screen actions - Filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Short Haul X-Reference Maintenance, INV674D

Use this program to maintain a cross reference of Infor LX production warehouses and locations and Infor WM (Type 5) warehouses. The system stores the cross reference information in the Short Haul X-Reference file, ISH. When expected receipts are created in the SFC581D process, the system uses the ISH file to match the WM Production Warehouse to the To warehouse and To location from the shop order's last operation.

Create the cross reference to ensure the correct flow of BOD messages in this situation:

- You use the Infor LX and Infor WM SOA integration
- You receive finished goods into an Infor WM warehouse as an interim location before you send the finished goods to another warehouse.

Access: INV01

Add or select an Infor LX warehouse

Use the Short Haul X-Reference Maintenance screen, INV674D-01, to specify an Infor LX production warehouse and location.

Field descriptions - INV674D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions	All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.
Act (2,A):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

All line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

LX Warehouse (3,A): Specify an existing Infor LX production warehouse where finished goods are initially received. This warehouse is the To Warehouse on a shop order's last operation.

LX Location (10,A): Specify the location in the Infor LX production warehouse where finished goods are initially received. This location is the To Location on a shop order's last operation.

Screen actions - INV674D-01

Commands	Description
F13=Filter	Access a filter screen and specify whether to view all records or only active records.
F15=Toggle Language	Use F15=Toggle Language to switch between the warehouse description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the description was translated into your language. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify Type 5 warehouses

Use the Short Haul X-Reference Maintenance screen, INV674D-02, to specify the Infor WM (Type 5) warehouse and the final destination warehouse.

Field descriptions - INV674D-02

Fields	Description
WM Production Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the Type 5 warehouse that is used as the temporary warehouse for finished goods. When creating expected receipts in the SFC581D process, the system matches this warehouse to the To Warehouse and To Location from the shop order’s last operation.
Final Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the warehouse that will receive the finished goods from the production warehouse. This warehouse can be either a Type 5 or Type 0 warehouse.

When creating expected receipts in the SFC581D process, the system matches this warehouse to the To Warehouse and To Location from the shop order's last operation.

Screen actions - INV674D-02

Commands	Description
F15=Toggle Language	Use F15=Toggle Language to switch between the warehouse description in the master file (base) language and in your language, assuming the description was translated into your language. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Filter

Use the filter screen to display only active records or all records.

Field descriptions - Filter

Fields	Description
Option (1,0):	Specify an option for the list of records. 1=Active records by To Warehouse, To Location

2=All records by To Warehouse, To Location

Screen actions - Filter

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Physical vs book inventory by warehouse, INV700

Use this program to print a report that compares physical inventory to book inventory by warehouse/item/location/list. The system sorts the report in alphanumeric order by warehouse code and includes the item number and description, physical quantity and value, book quantity and value, and variance quantity and value of each item in the warehouse. It also prints a grand total of each item across all selected warehouses.

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV700D-01

Fields	Description
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all warehouses, leave the default value.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all warehouses, leave the default value.
From Item (35,A):	To print the report for a range of items, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all items, leave the default value.

To Item (35,A):	To print the report for a range of items, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all items, leave the default value.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV700D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical vs book inventory by item, INV705

Use this program to print a book vs. physical report that sequences entries alphanumerically, based on the item numbers. The report includes the item number and description, physical quantity and value, book quantity and value, and variance quantity and value of each item in the warehouse. It also prints a grand total of each item across all selected warehouses.

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV705D-01

Fields	Description
From Item Number (35,A):	To print the report for a range of item numbers, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all item numbers, leave the default value.
To Item Number (35,A):	To print the report for a range of item numbers, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all item numbers, leave the default value.
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all warehouses, leave the default value.

To Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all warehouses, leave the default value.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV705D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical inventory missing tag list, INV710

This program prints a report showing the missing tag numbers within the range you specify. The numbers can be unused because either the number was skipped when the tags were set up or the tag number was deleted. This screen lets you set the from and to limits for the Tag missing report, from the warehouses of your choice.

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV710D-01

Fields	Description
Enter Warehouse (3,A):	To list missing tags for a particular warehouse, type the warehouse code. To list the missing tags for all warehouses, leave this field blank.
From Tag Number (7,0):	To list missing tags that are found within a range of tag numbers, specify the first value in the range. The system print only those missing tags whose number falls within the range you specify. To list all missing tags, leave the Enter Warehouse field and this field blank.

	The use of an excessively wide range of tag numbers could significantly increase the execution time required by this program.
To Tag Number (7,0):	To list missing tags that are found within a range of tag numbers, specify the last value in the range. The system print only those missing tags whose number falls within the range you specify. To list all missing tags, leave the Enter Warehouse field and this field blank. The use of an excessively wide range of tag numbers could significantly increase the execution time required by this program.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV710D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical inventory by item, INV720

Use this program to print a list of the physical inventory, sequenced alphanumerically by item number with totals by item as well as a grand total. Information for each item includes:

- Warehouse
- Tag number
- Physical quantity
- Unit of measure
- Lot number
- Location
- Container ID
- Item description

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV720D-01

Fields	Description
From Item Number (35,A):	To print the report for a range of items, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all items, leave the default value.
To Item Number (35,A):	To print the report for a range of items, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all items, leave the default value.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV720D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical inventory by warehouse and tag number, INV740

Use this program to print a list of the physical inventory for all items that satisfy the selection conditions that you specify on the first screen. The report produces a subtotal by warehouse and a grand total at the end. The entries on this listing are in alphanumeric sequence by warehouse code and tag number and include:

- Item number
- Physical quantity
- Unit of measure
- Lot number
- Location
- Container ID
- Item description

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV740D-01

Fields	Description
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all warehouses, leave the default value.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all warehouses, leave the default value.
From Tag Number (7,0):	To print the report for a range of missing tags, specify the first value in the range. To print the report for all missing tags within your warehouse range, leave the default value. To print the report for all missing tags regardless of warehouse, leave the default values in this field and the warehouse fields.
To Tag Number (7,0):	To print the report for a range of missing tags, specify the last value in the range. To print the report for all missing tags within your warehouse range, leave the default value. To print the report for all missing tags regardless of warehouse, leave the default values in this field and the warehouse fields.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV740D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

UPC look-up, INV744D

The UPC Lookup program, INV744D, allows you to search for and select items to add to your order.

Access: Line action 41 on an order line in ORD700D2-01

Search for items by UPC code

Use the UPC Lookup screen, INV744D-01, to search for items by UPC code. You can select an item on this screen to return to your order to create a new order line for the item.

Field descriptions - INV744D-01

Fields	Description
Line actions:	The following line actions are available: **1=Select** Select the item you want to transfer back to your order. If you called the UPC Look-Up screen from a blank order line, the item creates a new order line. You must specify a quantity in the Order Quantity field. **8=Position to** Redisplay the list of items and position the selected record in the second line. You can type the first few letters of the item in the Item Number field and press Enter to find the closest match.
Act (2,0):	Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.
Item :	Specify an item number.

Screen actions - INV744D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Physical vs book inventory by location, INV750

Use this program to print a report that lists all inventory that was physically verified for the specified warehouses and locations and includes:

- Warehouse
- Location
- Item number
- Lot number
- Container ID
- Physical quantity and value (monetary)
- Book quantity and value (monetary)
- Physical/book quantity and value variance

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV750D-01

Fields	Description
From Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. The system includes only those items that reside in warehouses that are in the range. To include all items, leave the default value.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To print the report for a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. The system includes only those items that reside in warehouses that are in the range. To include all items, leave the default value.

From Location (10,A):	To print the report for a range of locations, specify the first value in the range. The system includes only those items that reside in locations that are in the range. To include all items, leave the default value.
To Location (10,A):	To print the report for a range of locations, specify the last value in the range. The system includes only those items that reside in locations that are in the range. To include all items, leave the default value.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV750D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical vs book inventory by lot/QMS, INV760

Use this program to print a report that lists all inventory that was physically verified for the specified lots or QMS sequence numbers. The report includes the following information:

- Lot number or QMS sequence number
- Item number
- Warehouse
- Tag number
- Location
- Container ID
- Physical quantity and value (monetary)
- Book quantity and value (monetary)
- Physical/book quantity and value variance
- Totals by lot

QMS sequence numbers are only relevant if non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment. They track quantities of inventory through the QMS quality system.

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV760D-01

Fields	Description
From Lot (25,A):	To print the report for a range of lots, specify the first value in the range. The system includes only those lots in the range. To include all lots, leave the default value.
To Lot (25,A):	To print the report for a range of lots, specify the last value in the range. The system includes only those lots in the range. To include all lots, leave the default value.
From/To QMS Sequence (25,A):	To print the report for a range of QMS sequence numbers, specify the first and last values in the range. To include all lots regardless of QMS sequence number, leave the default values. The system displays this field only if non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV760D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Physical inventory unposted tag list, INV770

Use this program to print a list of physical inventory non-posted tags. An non-posted tag is a tag that exists in the Cycle Count file with no posted quantity. Such tags are created manually using INV600 or through Automatic Generation of tags, INV620.

The list contains the total number of non-posted tags for each warehouse. If you print a list for all warehouses, the system also lists the total number of non-posted tags for all warehouses. For each warehouse with non-posted tags, the following information displays for non-posted tags:

- Tag number
- Item number
- Description
- Location
- Lot number
- Container ID

To remove non-posted tags from this listing, use INV600 to post their actual physical quantities.

Access: INV02

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify which information to print.

Field descriptions - INV770D-01

Fields	Description
Warehouse (3,A):	Specify the code of the warehouse for which to print the non-posted tag listing. To include non-posted tags from all warehouses, leave this field blank.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV770D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Clear cycle count audit report, INV810

The cycle count selection program, INV310, selects the items for cycle counting within specified ranges. Run the cycle count posting program, INV515D, to post the results.

In some cases, you might not want to count or post a selected item. You may decide after selection that the item should not be counted. Perhaps, you ran a location audit to verify only. You might decide after counting that it should not be posted. Any item that you select but do not post is an open cycle count item.

Use this program to clear open cycle count items. The system no longer selects these items. You can run this program any time during the cycle count process.

If an item's on-hand balance goes negative at any time, the system lists that item on the report until you cycle count it. Neither Clear Cycle Counts, INV810, or Month-End Close, INV903, nor adjustment to a positive on-hand balance removes the listing. You must use INV515D to cycle count and update it.

Access: INV03

Specify selection criteria

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to determine which open cycle count items to clear.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV810D-01

Fields	Description
From Item (35,A):	To clear only a range of eligible items, specify the first value in the range. To clear all eligible items, leave the default value.
To Item (35,A):	To clear only a range of eligible items, specify the last value in the range. To clear all eligible items, leave the default value.
From Warehouse (3,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are located in a range of warehouses, specify the first value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of warehouse, leave the default value.
To Warehouse (3,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are located in a range of warehouses, specify the last value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of warehouse, leave the default value.
From Location (10,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are located in a range of locations, specify the first value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of location, leave the default value.
To Location (10,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are located in a range of locations, specify the last value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of location, leave the default value.
From Lot (25,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are associated with a range of lots, specify the first value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of lot, leave the default value.

To Lot (25,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are associated with a range of lots, specify the last value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of lot, leave the default value.
From QMS Sequence (25,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are associated with a range of QMS sequence numbers, specify the first value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of QMS sequence number, leave the default value.
To QMS Sequence (25,A):	To clear only those eligible items that are associated with a range of QMS sequence numbers, specify the last value in the range. To clear all eligible items regardless of QMS sequence number, leave the default value.
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV810D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory month end close, INV903

Use this program to perform month-end close, ITH record purge, or both at the same time.

Note: When you purge or restore ITH records, the linked ITC records are also purged or restored.

The month-end-close process closes the month for the Item Master (IIM), Warehouse Master (IWM), Warehouse Inventory (IWI), Location Inventory (ILI), Sales History (SSH), Sales Detail (SSD) and Salesman Master (SSM) files. If you run the record purge, the process purges the Inventory Transaction (ITH) file based on a specified date and saves the transactions if requested. The system only purges lot records when the on-hand inventory is zero, and either the date of the last transaction of the lot exceeds the number of days of ITH records to be retained (if this is governed by Transaction Days to hold in ITH) or the date of the last lot transaction falls within the date specified in the Purge ITH Records Date field (if this is governed by the Purge Date).

The process purges the Customer Invoice History (SIH and SIL) files based on the number of days specified on the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01. The system combines sales and cost month-to-date totals into year-to-date totals.

The system stores the month end close date you specify on the System Parameter file, ZPA, so that it properly records the transactions posted for previously closed periods to Year- and Month-To-Date fields.

The system uses the system date along with retention days to purge Invoice History (SIH/SIL files). The system also uses the system date when you run Month End Close to gather all transactions from the last time you ran the month end program.

If the Accounts Receivable product is installed, A/R Period Close, ACR900, rolls year-to-date and month-to-date customer data. However, INV903 performs this function if ACR is not installed.

The Inventory Month-End program, INV903, also purges open cycle count items. These are items that have been selected for cycle counting by INV310, but have not been posted to inventory by INV515D. The system determines which items are open by looking at the item sequence number in the item's ILI record. This is non-zero for any open items because the selection program puts a value in the field (from the Item Master) and the posting program clears the field. However, this program does not purge open cycle counts which result from negative on-hand balances during the period. For more information, refer to INV310, INV530, and INV531.

When non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the Month-End and Year End Close program, INV900B, also calls the Generate QMS Sequence Numbers program, QMS030, to set QSN records to a status of V (Archived) if there is no inventory and the QSN last transaction date plus the number of days for transaction history are earlier than the system date on which you run Inventory Month End Close, INV903D.

When the inventory for the month is closed, the system saves the inventory transaction history and re-sequences the retained transactions in the Transaction History file.

The system then backs up the inventory transaction history records to the specified device for all transactions older than the number of days specified in the System Parameter file.

The system calculates the new inventory opening balance field as:

New opening balance = Old opening balance + Month-to-date receipts + Month-to-date adjustment - Month-to-date issues.

All month-to-date fields are then set to zero.

The average monthly usage is calculated as:

If old value of avg. monthly usage = zero,

then the system sets avg. monthly usage = MTD issues

If old value of avg. monthly usage = not zero,

then the system sets new value =

(((1 - alpha factor) X (old value)) + ((alpha factor) X (MTD issues)))

The alpha factor is a field that your business defined on the Inventory System Parameters screen, INV820D-02. The system retrieves this alpha factor to use in these calculations.

The following files have data affected by the inventory and sales month-end close:

- IIM - Item Master
- YCI - Container Master, if item is container controlled
- IWM - Warehouse Master
- IWI - Warehouse Inventory

- ILI - Location Inventory
- RCM - Customer Master
- SSM - Salesman Master
- SSH - Sales History
- SSD - Sales Detail by Customer/Item
- ITH - Inventory Transaction History
- QSN - QMS Sequence

Purge processing has automatic checks for duplicate sequence numbers for ITH purge processing. If the system locates a true duplicate record, it deletes that record. If the system locates a record with a duplicate sequence number and it determines that the transaction is unique, the system re-sequences the transactions and updates the Last Sequence Number field on the Item Master file, IIM. The system includes both types of duplicates on the Error Report for the program.

The system does not clear the Item Master Extract file, YTH, every month when new ITH records are archived. Instead, the YTH holds as many ITH records as you can indicate on the 99999 field in the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01.

Access: INV

Close the inventory period

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to close the inventory period.

Field descriptions - INV903D-01

Fields	Description
Is the month ready to be closed? (1,A):	You should post all inventory transactions for the month, including sales from billing, before you run the month-end close. You should perform the General Ledger posting, INV920, before you run the month-end close. Specify yes to perform the end-of-month inventory close. When you press Enter, the system executes the close program without further input. Leave the default value of no if you do not want to perform the month-end close.
Month End Close Date (8,0):	Specify the last date of the month being closed. the *system stores t* his date on the System Parameter file, ZPA, so that it properly records the transactions posted for previously closed periods to Year- and Month-To-Date fields. The system uses this value if you run Month End Close without running the ITH Record Purge or if you run both together. If you only run the purge, the system looks at the Purge ITH Records Date value.

The system uses the system date along with retention days to purge Invoice History (SIH/SIL files). The system also uses the system date when you run the Month End Close to gather all transactions from the last time you ran the month end program.

Purge ITH Records? (1,A):

Specify yes to purge ITH records when you run this program. Specify no if you do not want to purge those records. If you choose to purge the ITH records but specify no in the field Is the Month Ready to be Closed?, the system purges ITH records but does not perform the month end close.

Specify yes in both fields to perform both processes. The system then performs the purge and close on the date specified in the Month End Close Date field. If you only purge ITH records, the system uses the date in the Purge ITH Records Date field, or, if that is blank, it uses the Inventory Transaction Days set in Transaction History System Parameters, SYS824D, to determine what ITH records to purge to the YTH.

If you run the month-end close and the purge together, the system purges records according to the following formula for standard and non-inventory (commodity) items:

Month end close date minus the number of retention days selected in Transaction History System Parameters in the System Parameters product.

For example, if your month end close date is the 15 *th* of the month and the number of retention days is 15, the system purges all records with a transaction date before the 1 *st* of the month and places them in the YTH archive file.

For lot controlled items the system purges records according to the same formula but only under the following conditions:

- The on-hand quantity for the particular item/lot combination in the ILN (Lot Master) file must be zero.
- Allocations for the particular item/lot combination in the ILN (Lot Master) file must be zero.

If you run the ITH purge independently of the month-end close using the Purge ITH Records Date, the system does not purge any transactions if this date falls within the current month, as that would render the month-end close inaccurate when you perform it later. To allow purging of earlier transactions, change the date to a date earlier than the current month.

Purge ITH Records Date (8,0):

Specify the date you want to use for purging the ITH records. The system uses this field only if you run the purge at a different time from the month-end close. This date must be earlier than any date in the current month. If you leave this field blank or fill it with zeroes, the system uses the Inventory Transaction Days value set in the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01. In this case, you must set the Inventory Transaction

	Days field in Transaction System Parameters large enough to include the current month's days to insure that they are retained in the ITH and not purged in advance of month-end close.
Purge SIH/SIL records (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to purge customer invoices, credit memos, and debit memos as part of the inventory month end closing process. Specify 0=No to process the inventory month end closing process without purging invoice records.
Save the transaction history log? (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to create a copy of the purged Inventory Transaction History file, ITH and their linked ITC records. If you specify yes, you can use a SAVF or tape to back up the archive file. If you do not need a backup copy of the purged records, specify 0=No. The system stores the backup records in the YTH archive file and the backup ITC records in the YTC file. Do not specify yes if you do not purge ITH records.
***SAVF or Device Name? (10,A):**	If you specify yes in the Save Transaction History Log field, you must specify the name of the *SAVF or the identification code of the device used for the backup. If you specify *SAVF, press Enter and SYS912D is displayed. Specify the save file name, library and description information. If you do not want to continue this backup, press F3. If you do not know the device name, check with the system operator for the identification code.

Screen actions - INV903D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Specify additional period end close information

Use this screen to specify additional period end close information.

Field descriptions - INV903D-02

Fields	Description
Print all outstanding Cycle Counts? (1,A):	Specify 1 to print a list of all outstanding cycle counts on your system. Specify 0 if you do not cycle count or if you want to omit the listing.
Continue with the month end procedure (1,A):	Specify 1 to continue the month-end processing. The system submits a batch job which clears the applicable cycle counts. Specify 0 if you only want a list of outstanding cycle counts or to cancel the month-end processing.

Screen actions - INV903D-02

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Year-end close, INV910

Use this program to close the year for inventory and sales. The system zeroes all inventory year-to-date buckets and combines all sales and cost year-to-date buckets into the previous year-to-date buckets as you close each month.

For example, assume you are currently processing for the month of June. Year-to-date figures for this year are for January through May of this year; year-to-date figures for last year are for January through May of last year. Monthly bucket accumulators contain data for the previous June (12 months ago) through this May (1 month ago). When you run the month-end close for this June, the system adds monthly total for this June (the current month bucket) to this year's year-to-date total, and the system adds the monthly total for last June (the 12 months ago bucket) to the last year's year-to-date total.

In addition, the system stores the last date of the period that is being closed on the System Parameter file, ZPA, so that it properly records the transactions that are posted for previously closed periods to Year- and Month-To-Date fields. Refer to the appropriate transaction posting program for details.

Access: INV

Close the year-end period

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to close the year-end period.

Field descriptions - INV910D-01

Fields	Description
Is the YEAR ready to be closed? (3,A):	Specify YES to close the year, otherwise, specify NO. You must close the last month of the year before you run the year end close.
Year End Close Date (8,0):	Specify the month, day, and year of the close date for the year. This field defaults to the current system date, or, if you are using the regional clock time conversion functionality, this field defaults to current date for your user ID time zone. You should close the year after you close the last month and after you run any necessary 12-month reports. You should close the year before you post any inventory transactions for the new year. You must run Month End Close, INV903, and A/R Period Close, ACR900, if ACR is installed before you run Year End Close, INV910. The following files have data affected by the inventory and sales year end close: ■ IIM - Item Master ■ IWM - Warehouse Master ■ IWI - Warehouse Inventory ■ ILI - Location Inventory ■ RCM - Customer Master ■ SSM - Salesman Master ■ SSH - Sales History ■ SSD - Sales Detail This program does not affect the inventory balance fields.

Screen actions - INV910D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Purge YTH/restore archived lots, INV912D

You can use this program to purge Item Master Extract file records to storage media based on the number of archived transaction days set in Transaction History System Parameters, SYS824D, or the

Transaction Date range you specify on this screen. All records are eligible to purge from YTH are stored on other media.

Note: When you purge or restore YTH records, the linked YTC records are also purged or restored.

You can also use this program to restore purged or archived records back to the Item Master Extract file so they can be viewed in various inquiry programs. Only lot-controlled item records are eligible for retrieval. This qualification applies because the system archives lots with all records intact. Therefore, when you restore them back to the Item Master Extract file there are no duplicate sequence numbers in that file. If you restore non-lot-controlled items back to the YTH, duplicate sequence numbers exist. You can restore archived lot records based on the Transaction Date range specified in this screen only. The system does not use the number of days in the Archived Transactions field in Transaction History System Parameters for this process.

After you restore the lot records back to YTH from storage media, you can view them using the Material Status Inquiry - History screen, INV300D-12, the Lot Tracing Inquiry screen, API300D-03, and the Lot Tracing Report, API200.

You can limit the records that the system archives or restores by setting value ranges in this screen. Filters include item, lot and/or date ranges of records.

You must enter the Item Number range or Lot Number range when you perform a restore limit to restore an extremely large tape to the YTH. This restriction does not apply when you perform the archive operation. For either operation, you must enter the name of the media to or from which you transfer records.

Access: INV

Purge YTH or restore lots

Use this screen to specify whether to purge YTH files or restore archived lots.

This screen contains range fields that you use to limit the data the system selects. For information on range fields, see the *Ranges* topic.

Field descriptions - INV912D-01

Fields	Description
Purge YTH/Restore Lots (1,A):	Specify whether you want to purge YTH records to storage media or restore YTH lot records from storage media back to the YTH file.
Item Number from (35,A):	Specify the range of item numbers you want to include in the purge or restoration. If you perform the restore operation, you must specify at least an item range or a lot range. Leave the default value to exclude this selection criteria.

Item Number to (35,A): Specify the range of item numbers you want to include in the purge or restoration. If you perform the restore operation, you must specify at least an item range or a lot range. Leave the default value to exclude this selection criteria.

Lot Number from (25,A) Specify the range of lot numbers you want to include in the purge or restoration. If you perform the restore operation, you must specify at least an item range or a lot range. Leave the default value to exclude this selection criteria.

Lot Number to (25,A) Specify the range of lot numbers you want to include in the purge or restoration. If you perform the restore operation, you must specify at least an item range or a lot range. Leave the default value to exclude this selection criteria.

Transaction Date from (8,0): Specify the range of transaction dates of records you want to include in the purge or restoration. Leave the default value to exclude this selection criteria.

When you purge, if you have not specified a date range, the system uses the Archived Transaction days set in the Transaction History System Parameters, SYS824D, to determine what YTH records to purge. The Transaction Date only governs non-lot controlled items. If you specify item or lot range and the item is lot controlled, the system purges the entire lot off the YTH regardless of any Transaction Date or Archived Transaction Days specified.

When you restore lot records, the system does not use the date field. You must specify the item and/or lot range to restore. The system restores the entire lot regardless of the date specified. Restoring is only available for lot-controlled items. The system moves all transactions for any lot being purged or restored together regardless of the archive transaction days or transaction date you specify.

Transaction Date to (8,0): Specify the range of transaction dates of records you want to include in the purge or restoration. Leave the default value to exclude this selection criteria.

When you purge, if you have not specified a date range, the system uses the Archived Transaction days set in the Transaction History System Parameters, SYS824D, to determine what YTH records to purge. The Transaction Date only governs non-lot controlled items. If you specify item or lot range and the item is lot controlled, the system purges the entire lot off the YTH regardless of any Transaction date or archived transaction days you specify.

When you restore lot records, the system does not use the date field. You must specify the item and/or lot range to restore. The system restores the entire lot regardless of the date specified. Restoring is only available for lot-controlled items. The system moves all transactions for any lot being purged

	or restored together regardless of the archive transaction days or transaction date you specify.
***SAVF or Device Name? (10,A):**	If you specify yes in the Save Transaction History Log field, you must specify the name of the *SAVF or the identification code of the device used for the backup. If you specify *SAVF, press Enter and SYS912D is displayed. Specify the save file name, library and description information. If you do not want to continue this backup, press F3. If you do not know the device name, check with the system operator for the identification code.

Screen actions - INV912D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory transactions post to GL, INV920

Use this program to post inventory transactions to the Configurable Ledger, CLD, or to Ledgers in EGLi. This program only posts those transactions that resolve an event in subsystem event determination. You can execute this program at any time.

If you post transactions in a multi-currency environment, the system retrieves the exchange rate using the following.

- The From currency is the global currency
- The To currency is the company's base currency. The warehouse, that processes the transaction, determines the company.
- The company default spot rate type
- The inventory transaction date

First, the system multiplies the cost of the specific item by the resulting exchange rate. The system then multiplies this amount by the quantity of the item. The calculated amount is then available for macro use in a model within CEA or EGLi.

If the Use Actual Lot Cost for Purchased Items flag in CST820 is set to Yes, then for items that are both lot controlled and purchased, the system posts the actual lot cost. The system uses the actual lot cost even if the Cost Set To Use flag on CST820 is set to something other than actual cost.

The Lot Actual Cost is set in INV130. The Lot Control flag and the Item Type are set in IDF Enterprise Item. Within each Item Type, there is a flag that determines its Manufacturing Item Type. An item is considered purchased if its Manufacturing Item Type is N. You maintain item types in INV171.

Access: INV

Post inventory transactions to GL

Use this screen to post inventory transactions to GL for one or all warehouses.

Field descriptions - INV920D-01

Fields	Description
Post Transactions (3,A):	Specify yes to post the inventory transactions to the general ledger. The Post Transactions field has no effect if you install ATP.
Warehouse to Post range(3,A):	Specify a range of values to limit the warehouses for which to post inventory transactions. To include transactions for all warehouses, leave the defaults.

Screen actions - INV920D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Facility period close, INV930D

Use this program to perform period end close by facility. Use this program instead of Month End Close, INV903D, if Facility Period End is supported in System Parameters, SYS822D-01.

The period end close process closes the period for the following files:

- YCI - Container Master, if item is container controlled
- IWM - Warehouse Master
- IWI - Warehouse Inventory
- ILI - Location Inventory
- HVH - Vendor Item History

The Facility Period Close program, INV930D, also purges open cycle count items. These are items that have been selected for cycle counting by INV310, but have not been posted to inventory by INV515D. The system determines which items are open by looking at the item sequence number in the item's ILI record. This is non-zero for any open items because the selection program puts a value in the field (from the Item Master) and the posting program clears the field. However, this program does not purge open cycle counts which result from negative on-hand balances during the period. For more information, refer to INV310, INV530, and INV531.

The system calculates the new inventory opening balance field as:

New opening balance = Old opening balance + Month-to-date receipts + Month-to-date adjustment - Month-to-date issues.

All month-to-date fields are then set to zero.

Note the following conditions for facility period end processing:

- If a facility period end lock is in place then the program will not allow you to select that facility and you will receive a message.
- If a facility contains a record that would have a new opening balance of greater than 99,999,999.999 then you cannot select this facility. A report will be printed that lists the records (INV930BO).
- When F6=Accept is used and the third screen INV930D-03 for cycle counts is accepted, a Facility Period lock is created. If, however, during the time a facility was selected and the F6 action was used on the INV930D-03 screen, another program creates a facility lock for the same facility, then the facility will be bypassed. Error report INV930O will be printed with a message that indicates the problem.
- If you use the option to postpone the facility lock, the selected facilities are locked when the submitted batch job is run. Error messges are sent to the system operator.

Access: INV

Perform period end close

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses for facility period end.

Field descriptions - INV930D-01

Fields	Description
Is the Period Ready to be Closed? (1,A):	Post all inventory transactions for the period, for the facilities to be closed, before you run the facility period-end close. To reduce any discrepancy between inventory and sales files, complete sales from billing as well. Minimize the time between INV930D for the last facility to close and INV931D, Update IIM Inventory from IWI. Perform the General Ledger posting, INV920, before you run the facility period-end close. Specify 1=Yes to perform the facility end-of-period close. Leave the default value, 0=No, if you do not want to perform the period-end close.
Period End Close Date (8,0):	The field displays the close date from the System Parameter file, ZPA, as specified in Facility Period Close Control, INV933D.
Facility to Close (3,A):	Specify a facility to include in the period end close. To include multiple facilities in the period end close, leave this field blank and use F14=Select Facilities

	to display a list of facilties to which you are authorized and that have not already been closed or selected to be closed.
Postpone Facility Lock Until Batch (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to lock facilities when the submitted batch program is run. Specify 0=No to lock facilities when you use F6=Accept to submit the job.
Run IIM Update (INV931) After Facility Close (1,0):	Specify 1=Yes to update the IIM inventory from IWI in batch mode. For this option to complete the IIM update, all facilities must be closed. Therefore the facility selected from the INV930D1-01 screen must be the last facility to be closed or you must have selected all facilities to be closed. You must specify 1=Batch in the Run Time Parameter field. If you specify 0=No then use Update IIM Inventory from IWI/IWP, INV931D, to submit the job to update the IIM inventory.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you select interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV930D-01

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Process the facility period end close.
F14=Select Facilities	Access the Facility Period Close screen, INV930D-02, to select facilities to include in the period end close. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Specify facilities

Use this screen to specify facilities to include in the period end close.

Field descriptions - INV930D-02

Fields	Description
Line Actions	The action codes described in the following section are available:

9=Select

Select a facility to include in the period end close. The screen displays an asterisk (*) next to the selected facilities.

11=De-select

Remove a facility from the period end close process.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Act (2,A)

Specify the number for the line action to perform and press Enter. To use the first line, specify the line action and at least one key field value.

9=Select

Select a facility to include in the period end close. The screen displays an asterisk (*) next to the selected facilities.

11=De-select

Remove a facility from the period end close process.

All other line actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for line actions (p. 21)* in the overview information in this document.

Facility (3,A):

Specify a facility to position the list.

Screen actions - INV930D-02

Commands	Description
F6=Accept	Process the period end close.
F14=Select All	Include all facilities in the period end close. All other screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Print cycle count items

The Facility Period Close program, INV930D, purges open cycle count items that were selected for cycle counting by INV310, but have not been posted to inventory by INV515D. The system determines which items are open by looking at the item sequence number in the item's ILI record. The LTSEQ field is non-zero for any open items because the selection program puts a value in the field (from the Item Master) and the posting program clears the field.

Use this screen to print a list of purged open cycle count items.

Field descriptions - INV930D-03

Fields	Description
Print all Outstanding Cycle Counts (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to print any outstanding cycle counts for warehouses in the selected facilties. Specify 0=No if you do not want to print the report.
Continue with Period End Procedure (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to continue with the period end processing. Accept the default, 0=No, to stop the process.

Screen actions - INV930D-03

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* in the overview information in this document.

Update IIM inventory from IWI, INV931D

Use this program to update the Item Master file, (IIM), with transaction totals from the IWI and IWP files if you use Facility Period End processing. All facilities must be closed in INV930D before you can run this program.

The update process locks these files. Only inquiry processing is allowed. Messages will be sent to the System Operator if update/maintenance programs are active, and INV931 will wait and retry the process based upon the system parameters set in the Last Month End, Year End Close Dates, SYS822D-01.

- Item Master (IIM)
- Warehouse Master (IWM)
- Warehouse Inventory (IWI)
- Location Inventory (ILI)
- Sales History (SSH)

- Sales Detail (SSD)
- Salesman Master (SSM)
- Invoice History (SIH)
- Invoice Line History (SIL)
- A/R Tax Amount Invoiced (RTX)
- A/R Tax Amount Paid (RTP)
- Archived Item Master Extract (ZLT)
- Customer Master (RCM)

The period end close process closes the period for the Item Master (IIM), Customer Master (RCM) Sales History (SSH), Sales Detail (SSD) and Salesman Master (SSM) files.

The process purges the Customer Invoice History (SIH and SIL) files based on the number of days specified on the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01. The system combines sales and cost month-to-date totals into year-to-date totals.

The system uses the system date along with retention days to purge Invoice History (SIH/SIL files).

If the Accounts Receivable product is installed, A/R Period Close, ACR900, rolls year-to-date and month-to-date customer data. However, INV931D performs this function if ACR is not installed.

The average monthly usage is calculated as:

If old value of avg. monthly usage = zero, then the system sets avg. monthly usage = MTD issues.

If old value of avg. monthly usage = not zero, then the system sets new value = (((1 - alpha factor) X (old value)) + ((alpha factor) X (MTD issues)))

The alpha factor is a field that your business defined on the Inventory System Parameters screen, INV820D-02. The system retrieves this alpha factor to use in these calculations.

The screen displays the Period End Close Date from Period End Close Control, INV933D. The system stores this date as the month end close date on the System Parameter file, ZPA.

Access: INV

Update the IIM inventory

Use this screen to initiate the update.

Field descriptions - INV931D-01

Fields	Description
Do you wish to proceed (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to update the IIM inventory. See the panel overview for a list of the files that are locked during processing.
Period End Close Date (8,0):	The screen displays the date from Period End Close Control, INV933D. The system stores this date as the month end close date on the System Parameter

	file, ZPA, so that it properly records the transactions posted for previously closed periods to Year- and Month-To-Date fields.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you select interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV931D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Save and purge ITH records, INV932D

Use this program to perform ITH record purge if you use facility period end processing. Use this program instead of Month End Close, INV903D, if Facility Period End is supported in System Parameters, SYS822D-01. This process locks the IIM, ITH, and ITC files and requires a dedicated system.

If you run the record purge, the process purges the Inventory Transaction History (ITH) and Inventory Transaction Costing (ITC) files based on a specified date and saves the transactions if requested. The system only purges lot records when the on-hand inventory is zero, and either the date of the last transaction of the lot exceeds the number of days of ITH and ITC records to be retained (if this is governed by Transaction Days to hold in ITH) or the date of the last lot transaction falls within the date specified in the Purge ITH Records Date field (if this is governed by the Purge Date).

When the file purge is complete, the system saves the inventory transaction history and resequences the retained transactions in the Transaction History file.

The system then backs up the inventory transaction history records to the specified device for all transactions older than the number of days specified in the System Parameter file.

Purge processing has automatic checks for duplicate sequence numbers for ITH purge processing. If the system locates a true duplicate record, it deletes that record. If the system locates a record with a duplicate sequence number and it determines that the transaction is unique, the system re-sequences the transactions and updates the Last Sequence Number field on the Item Master file, IIM. The system includes both types of duplicates on the Error Report for the program.

The system does not clear the Item Master Extract file, YTH, every month when new ITH records are archived. Instead, the YTH holds as many ITH records as you can indicate on the 99999 field in the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01.

When non-lot-controlled QMS items are enabled in your environment, the Facility Period End and Year End Close programs set QSN records to a status of V (Archived) and update the Date Archived. These

changes are made if there is no inventory and the QSN last transaction date plus the number of days for transaction history are earlier than the Purge ITH Records Date on INV932D-01.

When lot-controlled items are used in your environment, the Facility Period End and Year End Close programs set ILN records to a status of V (Archived) and update the Date Archived. These changes are made if there is no inventory and the QSN last transaction date plus the number of days for transaction history are earlier than the Purge ITH Records Date as specified on INV932D-01.

Access: INV

Purge the ITH records

Use this screen to specify information that the system uses to purge the ITH records.

Field descriptions - INV932D-01

Fields	Description
Purge ITH Records? (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to purge ITH and ITC records when you run this program. Specify 0=No if you do not want to purge those records.
Purge ITH Records Date (8,0):	Specify the date you want to use for purging the ITH records. This date must be earlier than any date in the current period. If you leave this field blank or fill it with zeroes, the system uses the Inventory Transaction Days value set in the Transaction History System Parameters screen, SYS824D-01. In this case, you must set the Inventory Transaction Days field in Transaction System Parameters large enough to include the current month's days to insure that they are retained in the ITH and not purged in advance of month-end close.
Save the transaction history log? (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to create a copy of the purged Inventory Transaction History file, ITH and their linked ITC records. If you specify yes, you can specify *SAVF or a device name to back up the archive file. If you do not need a backup copy of the purged records, specify 0=No. The system stores the backup ITH records in the YTH archive file and the backup ITC records in the YTC file.
***SAVF or Device Name? (10,A):**	If you specify yes in the Save Transaction History Log field, you must specify the name of the *SAVF or the identification code of the device used to which the backup is being performed. If you specify *SAVF, press Enter and SYS912D is displayed. Specify the save file name, library and description information. If you do not want to continue this backup, press F3. If you do not know the device name, check with the system operator for the identification code.
Run Time Parameter (1,0):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you select interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV932D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Facility period end control, INV933D

Use this program to activate the locking that is required for facility period end processing and to set the closing dated that will be used for the current period. Facility period end processing must be supported in SYS822D.

Access: INV

Initiate facility locking

Use this screen to activate Facility Period locking required for facility period end processing and to specify the closing date for this period.

Field descriptions - INV933D-01

Fields	Description
Facility Locking for Period End (1,A):	Specify 1=Yes to initiate facility locking for period end. Specify 0=No to deactivate locking functionality. Set to 1=Yes on the day of facility period end close to initiate the Facility Period End process by clearing the P/E submitted, start, and finish date/time from the Facility Period End File (IPE). When the last facility is closed by the Facility Period End Close program, INV930B, this field will be set to 0=No and any Facility Period Locking File records (IPO) and Facility Period End Work File records (IFW) will be deleted.
This Period End Close Date (8,0):	Specify the closing date for this period. The system stores this date as the month end close date on the System Parameter file, ZPA.

Screen actions - INV933D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Lot/location records without inventory, INV970

Use this program to deactivate file information. The MIS department should consult the project manager or the appropriate department supervisor before you press Enter to run this program.

This program deactivates all records from the following locations:

- Lot Master file, ILN. The system logically deletes (makes inactive) records if total on-hand is 0, total allocated is 0, and lot status is Z.
- Container Master file, YCI. The system logically deletes records if total on-hand is 0, the reusable field is 2, and availability status is 1. The system physically deletes inactive records if the container type is not pre-assigned.
- Pallet Master file, IPI. The system logically deletes records if total on-hand is 0 and total allocated is 0. The system physically deletes inactive records if the pallet type is not pre-assigned..
- Location Inventory file, ILI. The system logically deletes records (record status is LZ) if total on-hand is 0 and total allocated is 0.

If you run this program at an incorrect time, a loss of functionality can occur. This program changes ILI records to an inactive record ID. If an ILI record is inactive, you cannot cycle count the location. The cycle count bypasses any location with an inactive record ID. To maintain file integrity, you should run INV970 after INV903 and before you begin the next month's processing. If you run INV970 at any other time, a loss of the current month-to-date issue, adjustment, and receipt activity totals accumulated in the deleted ILI (Item/Location) records can occur. You also lose the issues, adjustment and receipts-this-lot activity totals accumulated in the deleted ILN (Lot Master) records.

Access: SYS01

Delete inventory records with no inventory

Use this screen to delete inventory records that have no inventory or no activity. To delete the files, press Enter.

Screen actions - INV970D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Reset on-order and allocated amounts, INV971

Use this program to reset summary information from detail information. The MIS department should consult the project manager or the appropriate department supervisor before you press Enter to run this program.

You generally use a post-ship order for return of goods to stock from a customer. You should print all post-ship orders before you run this program. If you run the program before the returned goods are invoiced, you lose inventory visibility when the program resets the allocation. However, if you choose to run the program before open post-ship orders are invoiced, you must manually reallocate the open post-ship orders before you can invoice them.

This option resets the on-order and allocated amounts in the following files and fields:

- Item Master, IIM: IONOD field, IPRDA field, and ICUSA field
- Warehouse Inventory, IWI: WCUSA field

The system resets the fields to values that are determined from the following files:

- Customer Order Lines, ECL
- Shop Order Header, FSO
- Shop Order Material, FMA
- Open Purchase Orders, HPO

Access: SYS01

Reset on-order and allocated amounts

Use this screen to reset on-order and allocated amounts. To reset the amounts, press Enter.

Screen actions - INV971D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Reset on-hand balances, INV972

Use this program to reset file information. The MIS department should consult the project manager or the appropriate department supervisor before you press Enter to run this program.

You can run File Re-Sets and Cleanup, INV972, at any time during the month. However, if you run the program at month end to maintain file integrity, you should run it after you run the Lot/Loc/Container Records without Inventory purge, INV970, and before you begin the next month's processing.

The INV972 program reads the Location Inventory file, ILI, and resets the on-hand balance, adjustment, receipt, and issue quantities in the following files:

- Item Master, IIM
- Warehouse Inventory, IWI
- Lot Master, ILN

If the item is container controlled, the INV972 program reads the YCI record, summing the container quantities by item/location in the ILI file. The system then resets the on-hand balances in the above three files using the quantities in the ILI file.

Access: SYS01

Reset on-hand balances

Use this screen to reset on-hand balances. To reset the balances, press Enter.

Screen actions - INV972D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Delete IWI records, INV973

Use this program to purge file information. The MIS department should consult the project manager or the appropriate department supervisor before you press Enter to run this program. This program physically deletes both ILI and IWI records from the system. In many programs, the system expects the ILI or the IWI records to be available. If you run this program and delete both ILI and IWI records, processing problems can occur. This program deletes any eligible IWI records even if they have forced, default, or first locations specified in JIT110.

This program determines whether Warehouse Inventory records and their corresponding Location/Lot Inventory records (IWI and ILI files) can be physically purged. The records qualify if for each Item/Warehouse combination:

- All the Location/Lot records have no inventory balance, ILI file.
- No customer orders exist, ECL file.
- No purchase orders exist, HPO file.
- No requirements exist, KMR file.
- No shop orders exist, FSO file.
- No re-supply orders exist, ECL file.
- No material requirements records exist for this item and warehouse, FMA file.
- No planned or firm planned orders exist for this item and warehouse, KFP file.
- IWI records will not be deleted if they contain a PLC code.

If the Item/Warehouse combination, from the IWI file, passes each of the above tests, the system physically purges the IWI record. Next, the system physically purges all Location/Lot records in the ILI file for the Item/Warehouse.

If you run this program at the incorrect time, a loss of functionality can occur.

To maintain file integrity, you should run INV973 after INV903 and before you begin the next month's processing. If you run INV973 at any other time, you lose the current adjustment, receipt, and issue activity totals accumulated in the deleted IWI records.

Access: SYS01

Delete warehouses with no inventory

Use this screen to delete warehouse records, IWI, that have no inventory. To delete the records, press Enter.

Field descriptions - INV973D-01

Fields	Description
Run Time Parameter	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify interactive processing, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job finishes.

Screen actions - INV973D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Inventory Period Balance Freeze, INV990D

Use Inventory Period Balance Freeze screen, INV990D, to freeze inventory balances at the end of fiscal periods. This process would create Item Location Inventory (ILI), Item Warehouse Inventory (IWI), and Item Master (IIM) snap-shots of files that can be used for report data.

Access: INV

Specify inventory year and period

Use this screen to freeze inventory balances at the end of fiscal periods. You can run this option anytime during the period. If there are additional back dated transactions that occurred after the initial run, you can run this process multiple times. If a frozen period balance already exists, you will receive a warning message that can be overridden.

Field descriptions - INV990D-01

Fields	Description
Year (4,0):	Specify the current inventory year.
Period (1-13) (2,0):	Specify the period for which the period balance information is stored. This is the period in which you want to preserve the inventory balance.
Description (30,G):	This field displays a description of the frozen balances for the specified year and period.

Screen actions - INV990D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Recalculate average actual weight, INV974D

Use this program to set upper and lower inventory transaction dates for selection of records in the Transaction History File. This lets you limit the amount of inventory transaction history that is used to recalculate the average actual weights/measures, as you may want to use only the most current or recent transaction data. You can also choose whether to use either production receipts or actual billing shipped weights/measures in the recalculation process.

The Item Master has a Recalculate Average Weight/Measure flag and an average weight/measure field. If the Recalculate Average flag for an item is set to yes, the Recalculate Average Actual Weight program, INV974B, is designed to read the Item Transaction History file, recalculate the average DWM weight/measure based on all selected inventory transactions for an item, and update the average weight/measure field on the Item Master. This allows you to periodically update or correct the average weight/measure field on items, based on actual transaction history data.

The program uses receipt or shipping data to calculate the average dynamic weights and measures and update IIM Item Master, depending on what you specify here.

Access: SYS01

Recalculate average actual weight

Use this screen to recalculate the average actual weight. To recalculate, press Enter.

Field descriptions - INV974D-01

Fields	Description
Transaction Date (lower) (8,A):	To perform the recalculation for a range of transaction dates, specify the first value in the range. To recalculate regardless of date, leave the default value.
Transaction Date (upper) (8,A):	To perform the recalculation for a range of transaction dates, specify the last value in the range. To recalculate regardless of date, leave the default value.
Use Production Receipts (1,A):	Specify whether you want to use production receipts or billed actual ship weights to determine the new averages. Specify yes to user production receipts. If you specify yes, you must set the Use Actual Shipped Weights from Billing flag to no.
Use Actual Shipped Weights from Billing (1,A):	Specify whether you want to use production receipts or billed actual ship weights to determine the new averages. Specify yes to user actual shipped weights. If you specify yes, you must set the Use Production Receipts flag to no.
Run Time Parameter (1,A):	Specify Interactive to process the data in real time or Batch to process the data in the job queue. If you specify Interactive, your session is unavailable for other tasks until the job completes.

Screen actions - INV974D-01

Commands	Description
Standard screen actions	All screen actions on this screen perform standard Infor LX functions. See the *Generic help text for screen actions (p. 22)* topic.

Appendix A
Glossary

A

Ranges

Ranges refer to fields you can use to limit an inquiry or report or to display specific data. If there are multiple range fields in a program, you can tailor your inquiry or report to produce only the data you need.

Infor LX sorts the information alphanumerically. Therefore, the value in the From field must be a lower alphanumeric value than the value in the To field.

Infor LX usually inserts extreme values as defaults in the lower and upper fields. See the description for Extreme values by default. The entries you make in range fields do not have to be valid values in a database file.

Review the following suggestions to limit the information:

Specify the first value to include on the inquiry or report in the From field. Leave the To field blank to include all information to the end of the file. For example, you can print a report that starts with the customer number you specify in the From field and stops at the end of the Customer Master file.

Specify the last value to include on the inquiry or report in the To field. Leave the From field blank to start at the beginning of the file. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the beginning of the Customer Master file and ends with the customer number you specify in the *To* field.

Specify the same value in both the *From* and *To* fields. For example, you can limit a display to one customer.

To include a group of items, specify a value in the *From* field and another value in the *To* field. For example, you can perform an inquiry that starts with the first of the month and ends with the last day of the month.

Index